Editorial Team

An organic team is at work used by Holy Spirit to make these revelations available to the Body of Yeshua, Jesus.

Author, Apostle George Akalonu
Publisher, Pastor Grace Akalonu

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones (San Diego, California)
Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster (Chicago, Illinois)
Prophet Kandis Carney (Houston, Texas)
Apostle Pat Gowera (Harare, Zimbabwe)
Seema Kale (Dubai, United Arab Emirates)
Elijah Jawon Louis Banks (Kilgore, Texas)
Jasmine Marshall (London, United Kingdom)
Taria Waldrop-Dean (Pottstown, Pennsylvania)
Janis Crew (West Branch, Iowa)
Toshia Banks (Kilgore, Texas)
Denise Ngari (Kilgore, Texas)
Brittney McCarty (Kilgore, Texas)
Rebecca English (Columbia, South Carolina)
Adeola Akintoye (London, United Kingdom)
Otha Bell (Georgetown, Texas)
Zummie Chinwendu Ebere-Nwadozi(Toronto, Canada)
Karen Phillips (Tyler, Texas)
Patti Mkwanazi (Johannesburg, Gauteng)
Benedicte Musanga Mulyangote (Kanye, Botswana)
Norbet Ceejay Ekeogu (London, United Kingdom)
Understanding Elohim the Triune God

We strongly believe in the biblical principle freely you receive, freely give. This eBook version is released to you, absolutely free of charge. There are no Babylonian copyright restrictions except this: Do not use them to print books! Otherwise, use them to teach, train and help other saints and ministers to grow in grace and be trained to serve the Lord more productively! We welcome support from those who will pray and those who will give financially to keep this Kingdom Culture project available to the remnant. To support this project financially use this link: https://www.paypal.me/kingdombooksclub

Scriptures marked KJV are taken from the KING JAMES VERSION (KJV): KING JAMES VERSION, public domain.

ISBN: 9781948291170

Library of Congress Control Number: 2019937433

Published by Kingdom Books Club
P.O. Box 741686, San Diego, CA 92174
# Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Editorial Team</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreword</td>
<td>vi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High</td>
<td>vii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series</td>
<td>viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter One Preamble &amp; Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Two The Essence and Immutable Attributes of Elohim</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Three The Triune God: Unravelling the mystery of Unity in Trinity (Part 1)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Four The Triune Elohim (Part 2): Apprehending Unity of the Godhead</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Five From Call to Manifestation, Embrace Divine Process Part 1</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Six The revelation of Yahweh as Heavenly Father through various Dispensations</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Seven Necessity of knowing Yeshua + Key Truths for Discipleship</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eight True Theology Transforms Life by Ministry of Holy Spirit and The Word</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Nine The Godhead and reality of The Incarnation, Divine Order and Authority</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Ten Strange Truths About Personhood of Elohim covered by Veil of Religion</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Eleven Intimacy with Elohim and communication</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapter Twelve Need to know the Meaning and Significance of the Names of Elohim</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter Thirteen 13 References to the Names of Elohim (Part 2) .................................................................204
Chapter Fourteen Revisiting 6 Ways to Know Elohim + 20 Outcomes of knowing Him ..............................215
Chapter Fifteen True Worship should be ascribed to Elohim alone .................................................................236
Chapter Sixteen The Ultimate Purpose of Elohim is that we enjoy eternity with Him! ................................251
Course Feedback .................................................................................................................................292
Course Impact Assessment/Examination for Course 101: Understanding Elohim, the Triune God ........292
Postscript ................................................................................................................................................295
Masterclass Curriculum ........................................................................................................................297
Foreword

All saints who have been part of the process of birthing this Kingdom Culture resource are acknowledged in both the imprint page as well as the postscript. To Elohim is all the glory for release of His Grace, in 21 years, to apprehend His Heart and download same for distribution to the Kingdom Church!
Use of Hebraic Names of the Most High

Yahweh, Elohim, Yeshua. During our walk with the Lord, we discovered by leading of Holy Spirit how fundamentally flawed was the intrusion of Rome into the gospel from 4th Century AD. Replacement Theology led Rome to take away all Hebraic/Jewish connections as root of what is now called the Christian Faith. What He has led us to do is to call our Father by the Name He revealed Himself to Israel which is Yahweh. In the same way, rather than call our Creator by the generic title God, we find it more appropriate to call Him by the Hebraic Name He revealed to humanity through Moses which is Elohim. The Name, Elohim properly conveys His Unity in Plurality as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit! We also call our King the Name His Father gave Him, Yeshua as well as the Anglicized translation, Jesus derived from the Greek translation, Ioseus.

We do this as led by Holy Spirit, not as part of the so-called sacred Names movement. Neither do we subscribe to the legalistic methods of Judaizers intent on dragging saints into the dead works and rituals of Judaism. We do not condemn or malign those who have not yet caught this depth of revelation. Please feel free to call the Most High by what He reveals to you and what you are comfortable with.
Preface for the Kingdom Culture Series

We have tarried before the Lord for some time to receive a rhema concerning how to introduce the books in the series you are about to read. He directed us to share a little bit of how He ordered our steps over a 21-year period between 1996-2017.

In 1996, the Lord called us out of denominationalism to serve His Body and Kingdom. As we resigned from a Pastoral calling and began to serve Him and the Body in a community in Africa (Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria), we held on to one critical vision He released beginning August 1996. At that time, we joined other saints to lament the sad state of Africa on almost all fronts of life. It was surreal to hear the Lord comfort us by saying He had appointed His Church in Africa as instrument of a quick work: Rescuing His Kingdom program in the earth realm from corruption in preparation for the return of King Yeshua, Jesus.

In August 2006, He directed us to relocate to London which as centre of the world would make our Acts 1:8 assignment more impactful on a global scale. Looking back, because we did not see it then, it is significant that it was 100 years after Azusa Street Revival that the Lord in 2006 birthed Global School of Ministry as a catalyst of Reformation, Restoration, and Revival. Again, we did not see clearly then how extensively it was to be used to rediscover Truths which were missed out by Martin Luther in the Protestant Reformation of 1517.
Interestingly, the Lord used various means to make it clear what He was about to do was not raise a man or woman, like Martin Luther was raised prominently and publicly. But rather activate a company of saints worldwide with understanding of Him and the Church. A company of saints who embrace His Kingdom pattern and take their place as His sons who would do all His will. In this regard, the Lord made it clear the election of His Church in Africa was not for the purpose of building an ‘African Cultural Church’. The wider and more strategic scope was to use it to use His remnant ‘out of the seed of Ham’ to impact and connect His seed out of Shem and Japheth to constitute the fourth race which is the Elect Remnant or ‘one new man’ spoken of by Apostle Paul.

In other words, the focus of the Lord was simply to use the Global School of Ministry project to activate His elect remnant to walk in unity of the Faith. And, be empowered to represent Him and the Kingdom right where they are in various corners of the world where He preserved them from the claws of Babylon. It was then Holy Spirit provided illumination of this anchor scripture:

**Romans 11:5 (KJV)** 5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

There is a simple, yet grand key to understand the fundamental difference between the Martin Luther Protestant Reformation and the Kingdom Culture project. The Reformation of Martin Luther was
designed to ‘Protest’ some of the dogma and practices of the Roman Catholic Church when he received revelation of their unbiblical origins.

The Kingdom Culture project, on the other hand, is designed to take the Church back to what it was before the Roman Empire embraced the larger wing of the Church which was tired of persecution and martyrdom in the 4th Century. In other words, through the Kingdom Culture project, the Omega or End Time Church will be a logical conclusion of what had started in the Alpha or First Century Church.

Unlike other reformation projects before it, Kingdom Culture, through the Global School of Ministry and annual Master Class series of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program have two simple keys: Get the Church back into the ‘School’ Paradigm where Study of the Word is central to both congregational and general ministry. Second, to challenge all saints to receive the Four-dimensional work of Holy Spirit: He Is the Seal of redemption; He uses the Word to Transform Life of Believers from inside out, He Unites saints to live as one indivisible Body of Yeshua notwithstanding their locations or sects; He releases Power through which saints are able to demonstrate the awesome powers of the Risen Yeshua, Jesus!

These are accomplished when leaders and saints sincerely and diligently embrace the ministry of Holy Spirit and the Word through the T>T>E>A>R process. It is one where leaders are used by Holy Spirit to:
Teach saints the whole counsel of Holy Scriptures

Train saints to discover and take their places as effective members of the Body of Yeshua

Equip saints with what it takes to walk in victory through mentorship and support

Activate the Gifts and callings of Holy Spirit which may lie dormant in them

Release the saints into productive ministry. This may be by public ordination or Commissioning during ministry events.

500 years after the Protestant Reformation of 1517, the Lord Yeshua, Jesus is activating throughout the earth realm this framework. The framework through which Holy Spirit will undertake training of Reformers who will receive proper understanding of the Pauline Epistles and Master Plan of the true Kingdom Church contained therein, and build individual lives, ministries and congregations accordingly.

This Kingdom Culture project involves release of 40 books on dedicated websites where all saints worldwide who desire to discover, pursue and fulfil their callings as the Royal Priesthood after the order of Melchizedeck can find the teaching resources to train in the comfort of their own homes.

On the other hand, these 40 books will put in the hands of the great company of elect ministers across the world who know the flock is not theirs but Yeshua’s. These books are tools with which to systematically
transform the operating systems of the ministries committed to their trust from ‘Theatres’ to ‘Schools’. These books collectively make up the curriculum with which to launch their own Global School of Ministry project. The curriculum will ensure every two or three years, fresh sets of fit for-purpose ministers of the gospel who will serve the Lord with all their hearts are produced.

All 40 books on the websites constitute what it takes to root out the leaven of Babylon derived from our various experiences with Christian Religion. They therefore constitute what we need to embrace and walk in true Kingdom Culture. It is through ministry of the Word that the Church will be prepared and made ready for return of her Groom:

**Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)** 25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Please intentionally study this and the other resources in the series prayerfully under unction of Holy Spirit with your Bible to confirm all the points made. As you train, necessity is upon you to make your vessel available for Holy Spirit to use to transmit these empowering truths to other saints who yearn for empowerment!
Psalm 68:11 (KJV) 11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

2 Timothy 2:2 (KJV) 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

May Elohim, our heavenly Father make you the instrument of His Grace He designed you to be!
Chapter One

Preamble & Introduction

Preamble

At the very apex of life experiences and expectations of humanity is the reality of a Supreme Spirit Being who looms large in the conscious and subconscious mind. The people of the world have varying measures of enlightenment of Who God is and thus respond to Him according to the degree of light they have. Within every human heart and conscience is a deep hole which can only be filled by knowledge of the only true God who transcends cultures of humanity.

The human quest to connect with the unseen and unknown supreme reality is the basis of all religious systems as Paul aptly said to the Athenians on Mars Hill.

Acts 17:21-31 (KJV) 21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.) 22 Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious. 23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, To The Unknown God. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you. 24 God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; 25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though
he needed anything, seeing he giveth to all life, and
breath, and all things; 26 And hath made of one
blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face
of the earth, and hath determined the times before
appointed, and the bounds of their habitation; 27
That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might
feel after him, and find him, though he be not far
from every one of us: 28 For in him we live, and
move, and have our being; as certain also of your
own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.
29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God,
we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto
gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's
device. 30 And the times of this ignorance God
winked at; but now commandeth all men every
where to repent: 31 Because he hath appointed a
day, in the which he will judge the world in
righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained;
whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in
that he hath raised him from the dead.

On the other hand, the faith and life we are called to
rests on a different paradigm. God reveals Himself to
those whose hearts are inclined to know Him not by the
intellect but in spirit and yearn for the truth of who He
is. This knowledge is hinged on a revelation of the only
link between divinity and humanity, even the person
and redemptive mission of Yeshua, Jesus. It is safe to
say that the uniform testimony of scripture shows that
after the crucifixion and resurrection of Yeshua, Jesus,
there is no other way to Elohim God than by and
through Him.
John 14:6 (KJV) 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.

This truth of course constitutes a stumbling block to all who cannot receive it.

In this course we will not seek to explore the depth of understanding of the various religious systems who try to frame God into their own mental boxes. The Supreme Being Who is the object of our study is uniquely different from the gods of various religions. Our study is of Elohim Whose portrait fills the Holy Scriptures – both the Old and New Testaments. We make the clear case of His distinct and unique personality by calling Him the Hebraic names for which He revealed Himself to Moses, Abraham and faith worthies of Old.

Our ultimate assignment is to allow Elohim God to use this teaching to grant His own people deeper insight into His person and identity so that worship of Him shall be conducted in understanding and faith by the ministration of the Holy Spirit who alone can grant understanding.

General Introduction to Theology

Christendom has gravitated to the worship of the ‘Unknown God’. Across the world, people are ‘in church’ not to know and worship He Who Is the Supreme Being, but rather drawn into religious enclaves where they encounter men and women of God whose charisma and miracle working, or prophetic mantles are advertised as proof of ability to secure and guarantee divine intervention. The picture is disturbing:
multitudes flock to a fellow human who uses all possible tools not to reveal God to them but to make them his or her clients. These ministers supposedly have greater access to God and can receive whatever they demand from Him. Those who come are supposed to have no direct access to Him. In other words, popular modern-day Church culture fosters the concept of ministers as mediators between an All-Powerful God and a weak, helpless clientele.

The outcome of this strange fire is the average Christian walks in a state of co-dependency with part of the heart trusting God and the other part placing all trust in the word and actions of the intermediary. To sustain this tendency, a set of rituals that are performed inside religious centres on certain holy days act as a placebo which mitigates absence of vibrant personal relationship with God.

The Remedy: to know Elohim personally

The picture painted above ought not to be. This is because to know and understand Elohim is the mother of all knowledge as written in the Word:

Jeremiah 9:23-24 (KJV) 23 Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: 24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

Three principal ways of knowing Elohim
The three principal ways to know Elohim, the God of heaven Who created and sustains the world are:

i. By a direct revelation from Him. This is entirely in His hands. Therefore the mystery of Election drives this process. This reality is true concerning all the personalities in the Godhead called Elohim!

   **John 3:27 (KJV)** 27 John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

   **John 6:44 (KJV)** 44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day.

   **John 6:65 (KJV)** 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

ii. By diligent study of the Holy Scriptures. The Holy Scriptures were inspired by Holy Spirit as Peter states in 2 Peter 1:20-21. What Holy Scriptures say of Elohim when understood and received in the heart have transformative effect on the redeemed. It is necessary therefore that discussions and expositions of the subject matter should not be academic and detached. There is need for Holy Spirit to inspire and direct teachings and writings just as it was in the first place.

   **2 Timothy 3:16 (KJV)** 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness
iii. **By combination of direct revelation and diligent study.** For the average saint, this combination is very needful. This combination can only be meaningful when the hearts of the seekers are filled with humility and genuine importunate desire to know Him.

**Isaiah 57:15 (KJV)** 15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

**Definition of Elohim: Who Is Elohim God?**

Elohim God is the Eternal Reality and Supreme Spirit Being Who created heaven and earth, mankind, other creatures and the things that fill the earth with form for His Own good pleasure, He sustains all creation by His own will and power as He alone rules and reigns over the affairs of mankind.

**Daniel 4:34-35 (KJV)** 34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation: 35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

**The Mystery of Elohim**
Two principles about the mystery that Elohim is are helpful so we can truly rely on Him to tell us Who He Is.

1. **Elohim Is a Mystery.** The logic behind this assertion cannot be faulted.

He existed in time past well before we were conceived in the womb. Guessing Who He Is does not make sense. The problem with many theological studies is the tendency to try to fit Elohim into denominational boxes of spiritual ideology. This is often based on preconceived notions or limitations of understandings of Who Elohim is received by human founders of such denominations. In this way, many tend to forget that Elohim is intrinsically a mystery! How can humans with finite minds describe Elohim Who has an infinite Mind?

It truly makes sense therefore to rely on Elohim to reveal Himself to us as we posture in humility before Him. It is therefore necessary that we rely on the degree of revelation He grants to form the basis of our walk with Him while keeping our minds open to greater and deeper things that He may choose to unfold at the time He chooses.

**Deuteronomy 29:29 (KJV)** 29 The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

**John 4:21-24 (KJV)** 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for
salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

2. The Mystery of Elohim will end one day, and we shall have full knowledge.

Our time on this side of eternity is like a pilgrimage as conceptualised by Apostle Peter in 1 Peter 2:20-21. During this period time defines life. The Holy Scriptures makes clear that there will be a day when time is no more! That time, we will be perfected in our knowledge of Elohim because the shroud of mystery is taken away.

Revelation 10:7 (KJV) 7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets

1 Corinthians 13:9-12 (KJV) 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

1 John 3:2 (KJV) 2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall
be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is.

This introduction leads us to humble ourselves to learn from Him about Who He Is!

A Spirit-led study of the Holy Scriptures, free of agenda is the only viable way to truly understand Elohim!

2 Peter 1:16-21 (KJV) 16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty. 17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. 18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in the holy mount. 19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: 20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. 21 For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

Holy Spirit Who inspired the writing of the texts of the sacred scriptures is at the end of the day, the best authority to enable us to diligently compare scripture with scripture so that a more complete Portrait of the Most High Elohim can be drawn in human language.
Isaiah 28:10 (KJV) 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

Understanding Elohim leads to better relationship

When we truly know Him, we can certainly relate better with Him – on His Own terms, not our personal preferences or perspectives. When we know Him, we can appreciate the import of His Words as final authority in our lives and instrument of saving our souls from the pulls of Satan, Sin, Flesh and the World.

In order to come to that the full scope of understanding, it is needful to take a systematic look at Elohim as presented in the Holy Scriptures, right from Genesis Chapter 1 and stretching to Revelation chapter 22. While the Holy Scriptures have various revelations of His mighty acts, they are also in essence a multi-dimensional presentation of an Elohim Who is peculiar and unique!

Three Courses will form the basis of a fuller theological understanding of Him. Let us give notice that the theology we speak of is from a Kingdom rather than academic or religious context. These three courses, when combined, will lead us to the inescapable conclusion that two mysteries of Elohim are indeed not mutually exclusive but rather mutually inclusive, namely:

1. There is only One Elohim as the Shema of Israel proclaims:

   Deuteronomy 6:4 (KJV) 4 Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord:
2. Yet that same unique Elohim very clearly throughout the Holy Scriptures is revealed to comprise three Personalities. Right from the first chapter of the Holy Scriptures, the ‘Us’ factor of Elohim is vividly portrayed!

**Genesis 1:26-27 (KJV)** 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

Our next lesson will explore deeper depths of the triune nature of Elohim which is a cornerstone of the Kingdom! Our lives and identities as Kingdom citizens and ambassadors are directly tied to His triune personality which works in mysterious and not so mysterious ways to separate us from those who do not know Him. No one, no matter how educated or informed can grasp these mysteries through logic of human reasoning. As revelations, they come from Holy Spirit.

**1 Corinthians 2:6-9 (KJV)** 6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought: 7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: 8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 9 But as it is
written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. 10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. 11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. 13 Which things also we speak, not in the words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spiritual. 14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. 15 But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. 16 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? but we have the mind of Christ.

**Course Synopsis**

Elohim, the God of Heaven Who revealed Himself to humanity through the writings of Moses in the Pentateuch Is the eternal reality presented in the Holy Scriptures with vivid language. He is also the substantive Supreme Being Who His saints are called to enjoy intimate relationship with as Father, not a ‘distant, Unknown God’! In order words, Elohim is real to His own. These questions are answered in the course:
Who is Elohim?  
How is He described in the Holy Scriptures?  
What are the essential qualities that define His Being?  
How can we know Him?  
What are the implications of a proper understanding of Elohim rather than a mere emotional response or religious assumption of who He really is?  
What does it mean to worship Elohim in spirit and in truth?  
How can we join the Four and Twenty Elders at the throne of Grace to worship Him twenty-fours, everyday?

This course will establish the Mystery of the One Elohim revealed in vivid language as a Triune Being: Yahweh, our Father; Yeshua, Jesus, the Son and Ruach ha Chodesh, Holy Spirit. Their distinctive personalities and peculiar characteristics will be outlined. To receive inspiration from Holy Spirit to know a little about Elohim is a privilege because He is wrapped in mystery which can only be lifted in the future (Revelation 10:7).

Two separate Courses will dwell on Yeshua, the Son and Holy Spirit. Part of this course will examine Yahweh, our heavenly Father in detail.

**Assignment**

(1). Who is Elohim?  (2). In what 3 ways can we know Him.
Chapter Two

The Essence and Immutable Attributes of Elohim

As we discussed in chapter 1, Elohim Is One Supreme Being. But the Mystery about Him for us who are humans with finite minds and limited understanding is resolved as we posture in prayer, seeking help of Holy Spirit to mine the depth of the Holy Scriptures.

Before we delve into the Mystery of the Triune Elohim (Trinity), it is needful to first get a biblical portrait of His Nature and Certain Attributes ascribable Only to Him.

The 11-fold Essence and Nature of Elohim

Certain things constitute the essential nature and attributes of Elohim. By essence we mean what He is by His very nature. In a caveat, we warn that these are but a human attempt to grasp the reality of the Almighty God:

1. **He is Love.** Elohim is love is a theme that resonates in His creation, redemption and providential dealings with man. Love is the root of creation because He wanted to bring into earth realm He created human kind to be the recipients of His affection.

   **1 John 4:7-8 (KJV)** 7 Beloved, let us love one another: for love is of God; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God. 8 He that loveth not knoweth not God; for God is love.

   **1 John 4:10 (KJV)** 10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.
1 John 4:16 (KJV) 16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

As Elohim, He is self-sustained and needs nothing outside of Him to be fulfilled. But love compelled Him to create mankind in His Own image so that a vibrant relationship can ensure:

Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV) 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

As in creation, so also in redemption: it is His love that draws us to Himself.

John 3:16-17 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the
world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

It is because of His love and mercy that we are sustained, even through the valley of the shadow of death.

**Lamentation 3:21-23 (KJV)** 21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope. 22 It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. 23 They are new every morning: great is thy faithfulness.

**Why we need to grasp the primal attribute of Love that is Elohim**

The more we know Him, the more this essence envelopes and transforms us until any contrary nature and quality is expunged and we become like Him.

John, the beloved, was a man with a hot temper and an unforgiving spirit who even sought permission to wipe off a whole community because they differed from him. He was also so ambitious that he and James his brother conspired with their mother to appropriate the highest places of honour for themselves in the manifest phase of the coming Kingdom. This same brother was so zealous for Christ that the spirit of intolerance and sectarianism crept in and he tried to forbid other people from working miracles in the name of Yeshua, Jesus.

By the time Yeshua, Jesus was through with John there was no room for any nature or message other than love in Him. As it was with John, so shall it be with us before we complete the program of the Global School of Ministry or Global Advanced Mentorship Program, in
the name of our Lord Yeshua, Jesus, Amen (Mark 9:38-41; Matthew 20:20-28, 1 John 3:10-23; 1 John 4:7-21).

2. Holy. Elohim is holy, pure, undefiled with sin or corruption of any sort. All the thoughts of His heart are pure and so are His acts.

   Isaiah 6:3 (KJV) 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory

   Revelation 3:7 (KJV) 7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

   Revelation 4:8 (KJV) 8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

   Revelation 6:10 (KJV) 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

Knowing this aspect of His being places a direct demand on the redeemed to forsake sin of thought, word and deeds which run contrary to His DNA of holiness that is part of the new creation.

   2 Corinthians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.
1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

Therefore saints are warned not to ever purport to be tempted by Him when they are drawn to objects of seduction (James 1:13-16).

3. Transcendent. This means that Elohim is beyond the limitations of time and space. Time proceeded from His eternal being. Space came into being from the depths of His imagination and He spoke it into being. For this reason He can do anything, anywhere, all at the same time.

4. Just and True. Everything about Elohim God is just and true. He is fair, equitable, right and true in all His decisions and actions. Within Elohim is the ultimate standard of judgment of what is right or wrong. This qualifies Him to be the judge of all the earth.

Daniel 4:35-37 (KJV) 35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? 36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me. 37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose
works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

Revelation 20:11-12 (KJV) 11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

5. Immortal. Elohim is eternal, without beginning and cannot die or expire. Life proceeds from Him and returns to Him for judgment

Daniel 4:34 (KJV) 34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:

1 Timothy 6:13-16 (KJV) 13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession; 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man
hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

6. Infinite and Perfect in all His decisions and ways.
Elohim is limitless in thought and knowledge. The depths and heights of His mind cannot be fathomed. This presents us with the reality that what we know or can ever imagine about Him is but a speck of who He truly is.

**Deuteronomy 32:4 (KJV)** 4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

**2 Samuel 22:31 (KJV)** 31 As for God, his way is perfect; the word of the Lord is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

**Psalm 18:30 (KJV)** 30 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the Lord is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him

7. Personal. Despite the unfathomable depths and heights of His Being, Elohim has a definite personality and will act as it pleases Him. As a personality, He thinks, has a preference of what He likes, dislikes and hates. He can feel, touch, guide and walk with His own. If you want to walk acceptably with God be ready to please Him and He will supply the grace for this dream to be translated into reality (Genesis 1:26; Genesis 6:1-10).

8. Intelligent. Elohim is the spring and source of all wisdom and intelligence. He is the master designer of human life and all the creation.
1 Timothy 1:17 (KJV) 17 Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen.

When we accept this reality, it is easy to embrace the wisdom of Elohim and rest in the reality that His wisdom is at work in what He allows us to encounter or experience.

Jeremiah 29:11 (KJV) 11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

9. Supreme. Elohim is the Supreme Being who has ultimate authority over everything in all of creation; visible and invisible. All power belongs to Him and He causes who He desires to receive and exercise power on earth (Romans 13:1-7).

Romans 13:1 (KJV) 1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

1 Timothy 6:13-15 (KJV) 13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession; 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

No one can ever dream of being a leader outside of Him otherwise certain judgment follows as Belshazzar discovered in Daniel 5:1-31, like his father Nebuchadnezzar before him (Daniel 4:1-37).
10. Creator. Elohim created all things in heaven and on earth. Genesis Chapter 1 shows in clear detail the process whereby He spoke this world into being out of nothing. This reality is affirmed in the New Testament through the epistle to the Hebrews.

**Hebrews 11:3 (KJV)** 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

When we know this truth, those who claim to know what happened at beginning of time outside His revealed word – as in Science – cannot faze us with their humanistic theories of the Big Bang or Evolution. We know for certainty that the Word of Elohim offers a more compelling account!

**1 Timothy 6:20-21 (KJV)** 20 O Timothy, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called: 21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

11. Gracious, Compassionate and Merciful. The Elohim we worship is compassionate and full of mercy. He knows the weakness of our frame and makes provision for them through His heart of mercy.

**Psalm 103:8-18 (KJV)** 8 The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. 9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever. 10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. 11 For as the heaven is high above the
earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. 12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. 13 Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. 14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. 15 As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth. 16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. 17 But the mercy of the Lord is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children; 18 To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

This aspect of His nature cannot be a license for His people to remain in bondage to Satan and sin. If any saint despises the blood that bought them, the door will be open to a reprobate heart condition.

**Romans 6:1-2 (KJV)** 1 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? 2 God forbid. How shall we, that are dead to sin, live any longer therein?

**Hebrews 6:4-8 (KJV)** 4 For it is impossible for those who were once enlightened, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Ghost, 5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, 6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance; seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame. 7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet
for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God: 8 But that which beareth thorns and briers is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing; whose end is to be burned.

**Hebrews 10:28-31 (KJV)** 28 He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: 29 Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know him that hath said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. 31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

**Four Immutable attributes of God**

Let us admit, upfront that no teaching ministry – certainly not this one has all revelations about Elohim! What we present in this chapter is not and cannot be exhaustive. They represent revelation of Elohim He has enabled us to grasp, experience and pass on to those committed to our trust! Saints owe themselves the responsibility of posturing in humility before Elohim, just like Moses did to first grasp the truths in this chapter and then proceed to seek to know more!

There are four immutable attributes which define the essence of Elohim. Each of them equally applies to Yahweh, the Father; Yeshua, Jesus the Son and Holy Spirit:
1. **Omnipotent.** By this we mean that for Elohim to be Supreme, He is and will remain all powerful with inherent ability to do whatever He wants, experiencing no external limitations to exercise His power. In other words, Elohim is The God Who can do all things which He desires to do. The only limitations, so to speak, are that in exercise of His own omnipotence, Elohim does not function contrary to His nature, will and plan.

No creature or power in all realms of existence can intimidate Him or stampede Him to do what is contrary to His nature or will. However, the Omnipotent God can allow or permit mankind or angels to exercise a unique facility He puts in them – freedom to act or respond to Him according to their own will or choice. If in exercise of their will humans including saints incur the just recompense for their decisions, He cannot be blamed. It was in exercise of His Omnipotence that God created heaven and earth by His spoken word (Genesis 1:1-29)

**Psalm 33:8-9 (KJV)** 8 Let all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him. 9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

**Jeremiah 32:27 (KJV)** 27 Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

2. **Omniscient.** This is the ability of God to know all things concerning all His creation simultaneously. Omniscience is a function of the infinite or limitless capacity of His mind. He alone knows and sees all things, simultaneously happening in the mind of all
mankind. In effect Elohim knows the thoughts of all mankind without the need to consult them. All things are naked to Him who created them.

**Psalms 139:13-16 (KJV)** 13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb. 14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well. 15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. 16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them.

**Jeremiah 17:9-10 (KJV)** 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? 10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

**1 Corinthians 3:20 (KJV)** 20 And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.

**Hebrews 4:13 (KJV)** 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

3. **Omnipresent.** Consistent with His Omnipotence and Omniscience, Elohim is Omnipresent. This means that His presence pervades all His creation. He is everywhere, all the time. Elohim is transcendent and therefore beyond all forms of limitation of space or time. This attribute of Elohim does not confer on Him
responsibility for the wilful actions of people or fallen angels in exercise of their free will.

Psalm 139:7-12 (KJV) 7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? 8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. 9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; 10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. 11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. 12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike to thee.

4. Omni benevolent. God is merciful, loving and caring to all. He has made ample provision for wellbeing of all His creation. This is made possible by the essential nature of Elohim which is love.

Jeremiah 9:23-24 (KJV) 23 Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches: 24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I am the Lord which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

Matthew 5:44-45 (KJV) 44 But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which spitefully use you, and persecute you; 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and
on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

Even when He rebukes us or allows us to go through disciple, it is the benevolence of Elohim that is at work!

**Hebrews 12:4-11 (KJV)**
4 have not ye resisted unto blood, striving against sin. 5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: 6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. 7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? 8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. 9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? 10 For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

**Outcome of having a holistic understanding of Elohim**

When we understand these attributes and essence of Elohim, confidence in Him leads to a state of healthy spiritual self-esteem and security. We are not easily
moved by the voices of Satan, demons or other things which seem to come against us. Knowledge of Elohim causes us to wait on Him.

**Isaiah 40:31 (KJV)** 31 But they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

This was the reason for the remarkable. Fulfilled life of Paul the apostle. That is why Holy Spirit used him to pen these verses which will inspire the remnant for all ages until return of King Yeshua:

**Acts 20:22-25 (KJV)** 22 And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there: 23 Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. 24 But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, so that I might finish my course with joy, and the ministry, which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God. 25 And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more

**Romans 8:28-39 (KJV)** 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he
also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Assignment: (1). Please mention 5 of the 11 aspects of the essence and nature of Elohim which ministered most to you. (2). Please write short summaries of each of the 4 Immutable Attributes of Elohim. (3). What is your personal take away from this chapter?
Chapter Three

The Triune God: Unravelling the mystery of Unity in Trinity (Part 1)

A general scriptural portrait of Elohim in the first two chapters of this study of the Supreme Being has been the starting point. In this chapter, we will dwell on perhaps the most profound mystery of the entire scriptures: resolving the reality that Elohim is One Supreme God yet acknowledging at the same time the reality that He is clearly revealed in the three distinct Personalities known as Yahweh, the Father; Yeshua, the Son and Holy Spirit.

Thereafter, our focus will be on Yahweh Who revealed Himself to the Old Testament as The I AM Who just a few people including Abraham, Moses and David enjoyed measures of intimate relationship with. He walked with those chosen few in a real sense, communed with them as He gave them access to Himself in a way that their generations could never comprehend.

For the rest of Israel, He Was too awesome to contemplate, leading to the creation of a religious system to, as it were, ‘step down’ His glory through the veil of Moses and a priestly caste system in which a chosen human mediator – Priest stood between Him and an unholy people.

In the New Covenant, Yahweh is clearly presented as a heavenly Father who loves, cares for, protects and provides for His own children in the earth realm. In that
regard, He invites all His children to mature to the state of sonship, take responsibility over the earthly realm of His Kingdom as His ambassadors.

In another course titled Understanding Yeshua, Jesus the Son we examine the physical manifestation of Elohim within the earth realm for 33 and half years at a specific point in history – in the days of Emperor Augustus Caesar as the only way mankind could be restored to Him.

In that Incarnate (or bodily form), the Son of Yahweh became the Son of Man. In effect, He is mystery personified as very Elohim and very Man. As Man, He suffered and died for Sins of the world, paid the price for the redeemed who would believe on His Name to be free of all limitations of Satan, the world and the religious systems before He rose again after three days and ascended back to His glorious place as part of the Triune Elohim or God Head (in orthodox terms: Trinity).

In a third course which makes up the trilogy of Theology in the Global School of Ministry curriculum, we will examine the Identity, Personality, Nature and Earthly assignments of Holy Spirit of Elohim both to Sinners and Saints.

As we discussed in chapter 1, Elohim Is One Supreme Being. But the Mystery about Him for us who are humans with finite minds and limited understanding is resolved as we posture in prayer, seeking help of Holy Spirit to mine the depth of the Holy Scriptures. In chapter 2, we examined 11 aspects of the essence of Elohim and also His four immutable attributes.
Let us continue with the general descriptions of Elohim which are applicable to the Triune Personalities presented in the Word as Yahweh, the Father; Yeshua, the Son and Ruach Ha Kadosh or Holy Spirit.

One of the most contentious Theological issues of all time is the subject of the concept of a triune God. The contentions arise mainly because humans tend to use natural reasoning and logic to apprehend one of the deepest and most profound mysteries of the Supreme God. Even among those who purport to accept the truth of One Elohim God expressed in three personalities, there are so many emotions attached to what they believe to the degree that they are unable to communicate their faith with other people in a clear, concise manner. It pays therefore for us to humble ourselves before the Holy Spirit to receive light from Him in the Word on this essential issue on which our entire faith and life rest – the issue of a triune God.

Pentecostals and the wariness with Nicaea

Pentecostals are wary of the Council of Nicaea of AD 325 when men huddled together and under the watchful eyes of a patronising Emperor Constantine and the Roman Empire articulated some of the dogmas that eventually shaped Christianity as a religion. This wariness has been based on aversion to Christian Religion which emerged from union of State and Church on the one hand and the reality that it focused on institution of creeds and rituals rather than a personal relationship with Elohim God based on a definite life changing encounter with Yeshua, Jesus.
For that reason, the basic attitude of Pentecostals and Charismatics has been to ignore or side step some of the intricate issues of the faith, especially those that have to do with Who God is. The tendency is to focus on the more certain issues such as manifestation of the gifts and power of the Holy Spirit and take them as indications of divine approval. This approach is largely unhelpful because it is escapist. Space is thus given to cults and pseudo-Christian groups to set the agenda of the debate of who the God we serve is.

As we receive of the Lord we are not going to belabour ourselves with the ways in which the doctrine of the Trinity was developed by early scholars of the fourth century AD Church when it missed the narrow road of spirituality and rather was in spiritual romance with the Roman Empire. We therefore will not be quoting the works of Tertullian, an early third century theologian credited with articulating the doctrine of the Trinity which ultimately shaped the outcome of the First Council of Nicaea in AD 325. In the same way, we shall not dwell on the scholarly contributions of people like Augustine of Hippo or Athanasius, fathers of the post-apostolic or Latin dominated Church.

The reason for our approach is simple: there is enough original light in the Holy Writ and enough illumination from the Holy Spirit in His present-day ministry of teaching us all things. Clear provisions of the Word and Holy Spirit are therefore more reliable sources for accessing the mind of Elohim rather than the words of men.

We must also admit that because of who He is, the Lord always has a way of working out all things to His
glory and performance of the good pleasure of His Own will. While patronage of Emperor Constantine in convening and supervising the Council of Nicaea may have been motivated to project patronage over the Church (and possibly take Kingdom life out of it and turn it into a religion which would serve its interest), Elohim still laid hold of the minds and hands of men. What came out of the Conference communiqué — known as the Nicene Creed - was substantially a useful bulwark against the apostasy spawned by Arius, the infamous priest of Alexandra who denied the Divinity of Yeshua in the 4th Century.

If only those who wrote and subscribed to that document lived by some of its core postulations rather than simply memorise and recite them, the gospel would have fared better. But by making it a creed whose recital and affirmation — with or without heart. Here are the words of the Nicene Creed as released on the website of the United States Council of Catholic Bishops:

“I believe in one God, the Father almighty, maker of heaven and earth, of all things visible and invisible. I believe in one Lord Jesus Christ, the Only Begotten Son of God, born of the Father before all ages. God from God, Light from Light, true God from true God, begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father; through him all things were made. For us men and for our salvation he came down from heaven, and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate of the Virgin Mary, and became man. For our sake he was crucified under Pontius Pilate, he
suffered death and was buried, and rose again on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures. He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father. He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead and his kingdom will have no end. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life, who proceeds from the Father and the Son, who with the Father and the Son is adored and glorified who has spoken through the prophets. I believe in one, holy, catholic and apostolic Church. I confess one Baptism for the forgiveness of sins and I look forward to the resurrection of the dead and the life of the world to come. Amen.” The danger of turning such a substantial matter as the Godhead into a series of oral declarations is that the creed may have life which can substitute for the actual state of the heart. The result is that while many religious folks easily recite the Creed and other variations of same, their lack of real encounter with Elohim creates a void (absence of relationship) which many try to fill with rituals and dead works of religion.

Let us therefore take our eyes off what men planned to achieve and celebrate what Elohim God made from it because He makes all things to work together for the good of His own elect and according to His own agenda. It is safe to assert that though a religious profession, the Nicene Creed and other professions of faith in a triune Godhead essentially saved organised Christian religion in Europe from falling apart in the face of the onslaught of determined advocates of other religions.
A settled issue: There is only one God

It is a settled issue throughout the Holy Writ that there is only one Elohim God:

Deuteronomy 4:35 (KJV) 35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God; there is none else beside him.

Deuteronomy 6:4 (KJV) 4 Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord:

Deuteronomy 32:39 (KJV) 39 See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

2 Samuel 7:22 (KJV) 22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

1 Chronicles 17:20 (KJV) 20 O Lord, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

Psalm 83:18 (KJV) 18 That men may know that thou, whose name alone is Jehovah, art the most high over all the earth

Psalm 86:10 (KJV) 10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things: thou art God alone.

Isaiah 43:10 (KJV) 10 Ye are my witnesses, saith the Lord, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.
Isaiah 44:6 (KJV) 6 Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and beside me there is no God.

Isaiah 45:18 (KJV) 18 For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the Lord; and there is none else.

Mark 12:29 (KJV) 29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:

1 Corinthians 8:4 (KJV) 4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

Ephesians 4:6 (KJV) 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

1 Timothy 2:5 (KJV) 5 For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;

1 John 5:7 (KJV) 7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.

This God we speak of is without comparison. As the scriptures affirm, there is none like Him (Exodus 8:10, Exodus 15:11; Deuteronomy 33:26; 2 Samuel 7:22; 1 Kings 8:23; 1 Chronicles 17:20; Psalms 89:6; Isaiah 40:18).
Our source is the Father of Lights and His Word, illuminated by the Holy Spirit

Instead of just dissecting the writings of Scholars who lived in an age when the gospel of the Kingdom had taken the wrong turn into organised Christian religion, we have been led since 1996 and more so since 2006 when Global School of Ministry was activated to approach this and other essential truths in the Bible through an alternative route.

We see the need to go straight to He who gave us right to call Him Abba to ask Him “Who are you?” “How did you manifest yourself in times past to your elect?” “What do we make of the mass of information on yourself in your Holy Book?”.

Our approach to the issue of the Triune Elohim is going to be based on two main pillars: What the Word says and What Holy Spirit reveals. Of these, the systematic presentation of truth will follow this settled principle:

**Isaiah 28:10 (KJV)** 10 For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little:

In this regard, we have found it critical to rely on the critical ministry of Holy Spirit described in these words of Yeshua:

**John 14:26 (KJV)** 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

To this agrees the writing of John the beloved:
1 John 2:27 (KJV) 27 But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

Brethren, this is the way to go if we must avoid the tendency of falling into the booby traps the enemy laid for those whose pilgrimage he cannot stop. Elohim has opened the heavens and by the illumination of the Holy Spirit provided a clear basis on how to ascertain who He is.

Elohim: the God that is ‘US’

It is significant that as early as the creation morning the peculiar Personality of Elohim God is presented. Hear Him speak on the morning of creation:

“And God said, let us make man in our image, after our likeness…” - Genesis 1:26.

The concept of a divine being with distinct personalities is clearly presented at this critical juncture when time was being birthed out of eternity.

In using the term ‘after our likeness’ Elohim refers to His triune nature. In giving the account of how Genesis 1:26 was fulfilled therefore, let us note what Elohim did on creation morning:

Genesis 2:7 (KJV) 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.
In effect, Adam and by extension, human kind was created to be a three in one being with a spirit, soul and body, yet one being!

At the fall of man we see a compound phrase when Elohim declared:

**Genesis 3:22 (KJV)**  22 behold the man is become as one of us...

This clearly implied a collective Personality in perfect harmony.

This picture was again stated in Genesis 11:7 when Elohim decided to scatter the Tower of Babel project

“Go to, let us go down and there confound their language…”.

The scriptures are filled with various references which we will be articulating in this study. Elohim God wants us to take our time and understand Him because our entire destiny rests on a proper knowledge of Him and we can only function according to the degree of light He gives us.

**Basic Postulation**

When all the distinct scriptural references to Father God; Jesus as His only begotten Son and the Holy Spirit are put together, we can only come to just one of these conclusions:

It is either that:

1. God in the bible is a unique mystery/Divine being with three distinct personalities who are still one in essence and collectively constitute the single
Godhead. The three persons identified variously as the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit are one in essence, equal and sustained in perfect unity by the love that binds them together. Individually they possess the essential nature and immutable attributes of God. Their relationship to each other is peculiarly distinct from any other relationships we may know in a human sense. Our finite minds cannot fully comprehend how this relationship fully works out in every detail.

Or,

2. There are 3 different Gods in operation each of which exercises unique power. Each of these Gods is able to stand independently without any real need for the other in order to be complete. In this case the Hebrew God will be Jehovah, YHWH. The Evangelicals would then have Jesus Christ as God while the Pentecostals will claim the Holy Spirit. This will be an absurdity of epic proportions.

Or,

3. There is only one divine personality that is recognisable. In this case the Holy Spirit will be merely treated as God’s influence at work and Jesus will be treated as His messenger just like any other prophet. This was basically the position of the infamous priest of Alexandria, Arius, whose doctrine rocked the early church in what is now known as the Arian controversy. As a matter of fact, it was the reaction to Arianism that produced the chain of events which led to the Council of Nicaea where the doctrine of the trinity was adopted as the official dogma of Christian Religion. Arius claimed that God’s first creation, before all things, was
Jesus. For this reason, Arius stated Jesus, though a supernatural being, was not quite human and not quite divine. Arianism is the root of many neo-Christian religious movements and cults, including celebrity preachers who refuse to take a definite public stand on the subject.

There is no doubt that options 2 and 3 above do not in any way fit into the full revealed counsel of Elohim God in the Holy Bible. We are therefore left with option 1. What we need to do therefore is to explore this option in detail with a clear survey which presents, in bold relief, the unity of the Godhead as well as the distinctness of the personalities therein in the walk of divinity with mankind.

It must be borne in mind that all the controversies may well be ultimately unnecessary because we only, as Paul the Apostle puts it, “know in part”, in this realm of mortality (1 Corinthians 13:12). When mortality passes away and we enter the realm of the saints triumphant, we will be permitted to know all things including the nuances of why Elohim God chose to reveal Himself to man in the three distinct personalities that appear in the Holy Scriptures. For now, we will rely on the limitation statute in the Book of Deuteronomy 29 to put a leash on our imaginations lest they run riot and lead to confusion.

**Deuteronomy 29:29 (KJV)** 29 The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.
Revelation 10:7 (KJV) 7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

Assignment: (1). Please outline 3 key things you learnt from this lesson
Chapter Four


We start of this lesson by re-stating the reality that Elohim is a mystery which can only be caught by revelation and received by Faith before understanding follows. Trying to comprehend everything about Him with the finite mind can lead to mental breakdown and confusion (1 Corinthians 2:4-14). Therefore trying to apprehend Elohim through the intellect and human logic will always fail!

**Job 11:7 (KJV)** 7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

How can a finite mind comprehend truth which is beyond its scope? The answer is by revelation of Holy Spirit and the hearing of Faith! This quality of Faith is a gift from Elohim and is nurtured with His Word.

**Romans 10:17 (KJV)** 17 So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

The Triune God is a clear proposition in the Holy Writ

To continue in this biblical exposition of the peculiar Elohim God we serve we can safely say that He is revealed in His Word as three distinct personalities, yet one Supreme Ruler of the universe.

Elohim desired relationship with humanity until Sin brought separation.
By creating man in His Own image and likeness, the triune Elohim signaled that He had relationship in mind. A verse of scripture tucked away in the Book of Genesis explains that Elohim communed regularly with mankind as Genesis 3:9-13 states.

**Genesis 3:8 (KJV)** 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God.

With the Fall of Adam and Eve, this intimate relationship was lost exemplified by their expulsion from His Presence. This is because Sin brings separation between humans and Elohim.

**Genesis 3:22-24 (KJV)** 22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

**Earth realm was populated by the Sin gene**

As fallen humanity began to multiply, transmission of sin meant systemic separation from Elohim as Genesis 5 makes clear. As the Sin gene defined human kind, personal relationship with Elohim became lost so to say.
As the world got to the very apogee of its sinfulness, the entire creation was due for a catastrophic wipe out through the Flood. Elohim found a worthy vessel with whom He could relate Noah. Through his wholesome life and obedience, Noah’s relationship with Elohim secured a reprieve for his family as all humanity was wiped out (Genesis chapters 6, 7, 8).

In the ages thereafter, rebellion became rife again throughout the earth realm.

**In Abraham: a secure lineage for Incarnation of the Seed of the woman**

It was only in the days of Abraham that Elohim by election called him out of his idolatrous environment to be the beginning of a lineage through whom the Seed of the woman promised in Genesis 3:15 would manifest.

As Genesis Chapters 12-24 reveal, Abraham had a vibrant personal relationship with Elohim which was graded as Divine-human friendship. As such, Elohim could manifest His triune personality to Abraham in Genesis 18:1-20. He even ate food and entrusted to Abraham secrets of things to come such as the imminent destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.

**Genesis 18:17-19 (KJV)** 17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do; 18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him? 19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do
justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

From Genesis Chapter 18:20-33 we see Abraham cash the cheque of this intimate relationship to engage in bold intercession until he secured the life of his nephew Lot and his family.

Because of His covenant with Abraham, Elohim preserved the Hebrews as a people and Israel as a nation, showing them His mighty acts when necessary. In Moses He found one person who could be drawn near to behold His glory and converse with Him in a personal way.

**Exodus 33:8-23 (KJV)**

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, that all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle. 9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and the Lord talked with Moses. 10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man in his tent door. 11 And the Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle. 12 And Moses said unto the Lord, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight. 13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found
grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation is thy people. 14 And he said, My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. 15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not with me, carry us not up hence. 16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? is it not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that are upon the face of the earth. 17 And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. 18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. 19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. 20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. 21 And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: 22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a clift of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: 23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

In the Old Covenant, Elohim Is a God that is far, too awesome to contemplate!

The outcome was that a veil was put over the face of Moses so that the people would not be smitten by the glory of Elohim!
The Torah with all its attachments were given to Israel as an instrument of keeping them in a moral check.

2 Corinthians 3:6-18 (KJV)

6 Who also hath made us able ministers of the new testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. 7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away: 8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? 9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. 10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. 11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious. 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a veil over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which vail is done away in Christ. 15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same
image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord.

The ministry of the Old Covenant was to subsist until the fullness of time when the Promise Elohim made to Abraham in the Person of Yeshua.

**Galatians 3:13-29 (KJV)** 13 Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: 14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. 15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; Though it be but a man's covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto. 16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. 17 And this I say, that the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. 18 For if the inheritance be of the law, it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise. 19 Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. 20 Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. 21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law. 22 But the scripture
hath concluded all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe. 23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed. 24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster to bring us unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith. 25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster. 26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. 27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

The New Covenant presents Elohim in a way that is personal: First as a Father in Heaven! This is because the veil of Moses was taken away.

It is in the New Covenant the Great and Mighty Elohim reverts back to His original plan of populating the earth realm with sons who have His DNA. To accomplish this miracle, an extraordinary divine act was to take place in the earth realm: The Incarnation! By it, Elohim needed to become Flesh in the Person of Yeshua as His Son through an operation of Holy Spirit.

Luke 1:35 (KJV) 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.
Yeshua, as the Incarnate Man would have an extraordinary assignment: to bring lost humanity back into a living relationship with Elohim as Father. Let us see how various New Testament texts presents Elohim to us as a Father we ought to have a vibrant personal relationship with.

1 Corinthians 8:6 (KJV) 6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

Matthew 5:16 (KJV) 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Matthew 5:45 (KJV) 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

Matthew 5:48 (KJV) 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Matthew 6:1 (KJV) 1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

Matthew 6:4 (KJV) 4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

Matthew 6:6 (KJV) 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.
Matthew 6:8 (KJV) 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

Matthew 6:9 (KJV) 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

Matthew 6:14 (KJV) 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

Matthew 6:15 (KJV) 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Matthew 6:18 (KJV) 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Matthew 6:26 (KJV) 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Matthew 6:32 (KJV) 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

Matthew 7:11 (KJV) 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Matthew 7:21 (KJV) 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of
heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

1. Divinity is also ascribed to Yeshua, Jesus the Son as per these scriptures:

   **Isaiah 9:6-7 (KJV)** 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. 7 Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this.

   **John 1:1 (KJV)** 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

   **John 20:28 (KJV)** 28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

2. Divinity is also ascribed to Holy Spirit as per these scriptures:

   **Acts 5:3-4 (KJV)** 3 But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the land? 4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God

   **1 Corinthians 3:16-17 (KJV)** 16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God
1 Corinthians 6:16-17 (KJV) 16 Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? 17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which temple ye are.

Hebrews 3:7-9 (KJV) 7 Wherefore (as the Holy Ghost saith, Today if ye will hear his voice, 8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

Hebrews 10:15-16 (KJV) 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

Understanding the Hebrew Word ‘ELOHIM’.

It is interesting to examine the Hebrew language concept of The Supreme God. El is “the Strong One”. “Elohim” implies plurality, akin to saying “The Strong Ones” or ‘the Mighty Ones’. One bible teacher was on record as saying that there are over 2,700 references to this Name of God, Elohim in the Old Covenant.

The website, got questions, has this entry on the subject matter:
“The Interestingly, the word Elohim is grammatically plural rather than singular (the -im suffix in Hebrew indicates the plural form). The singular form of Elohim is probably Eloah. What are we to make of the plural? Does the plural form of Elohim imply polytheism? No, the Torah makes clear that God is one (Deuteronomy 6:4). Polytheism is expressly forbidden in the Old Testament.

What about Trinitarianism? Does the fact that Elohim is plural suggest the triune nature of God? It is best to understand the word construction as a plural of majesty; that is, writing “Elohim” is a stylistic way of emphasizing greatness, power, and prestige. With that said, and in light of the overall teaching of the Bible, the plural form of Elohim certainly allows for the further revelation of God’s triune nature; the Old Testament hints at the Trinity in order to prepare people for the Messiah who would be much more than a human prophet. When Jesus appeared, He more fully revealed mysteries hinted at in the Old Testament. At Jesus’ baptism we have all three Persons of Elohim present: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit (Matthew 3:16–17).”

This perfect harmony and union is evidenced throughout scripture. The overall meaning is that Elohim connotes relationship and family, the ‘God that Is US’!

Let us see Elohim at work in major New Testament realities:

1. The conception of Yeshua, Jesus saw the three personalities at work on the same plan of salvation that
made Jesus the Son of God, Son of man and the seed of the woman.

**Luke 1:31-37 (KJV)** 31 And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus. 32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: 33 And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. 34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. 36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. 37 For with God nothing shall be impossible

2. At Jesus’ baptism we see the alignment of the three distinct personalities (Luke 3:21-22; John 1:29-34).

**Matthew 3:16-17 (KJV)** 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

3. Throughout His earthly ministry Yeshua, Jesus operated in the strength of the fullness of the Holy Spirit with which He was endued by the Father.
Luke 4:14 (KJV) 14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

Acts 10:38 (KJV) 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

3. The Father and the Holy Spirit evidently orchestrated the sacrificial work of Jesus Christ on the cross.

Hebrews 9:14-15 (KJV) 14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? 15 And for this cause he is the mediator of the new testament, that by means of death, for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance.

4. When He arose from the dead and issued the Great Commission to the Church, Jesus asked them to go forth in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit as they baptised converts into the Church.

Matthew 28:19 (KJV) 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost:

Yeshua’s Declarations of His Relationship with The Father

During His time on earth, Yeshua took some time to declare the profound nature of His relationship with the
Father. He presented Himself as the Begotten Son of the Father.

**John 11:4 (KJV)** 4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

**John 14:1-11, 19-24 (KJV)** 1 Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me. 2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also. 4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know. 5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest; and how can we know the way? 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it suffice th. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more; but ye see me: because I live, ye shall live
also. 20 At that day ye shall know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you. 21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. 22 Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? 23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. 24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me

**John 14:27-28 (KJV)** 27 Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. 28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

**Hebrews 1:1-10 (KJV)** 1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, 2 Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; 3 Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high: 4 Being made so much better than the angels, as he hath by inheritance
obtained a more excellent name than they. 5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? 6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him. 7 And of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. 8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. 9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, even thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. 10 And, Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

Let us understand that the term Son of Elohim God is biblically speaking a reference to the Incarnate One. That in itself means the Personality in the Godhead Who at a specific time in history came in human form to redeem humankind from the lordship of Satan and thus nullify the power of Sin through which their captivity was effected.

Biblical Presentations where all or at least two of the Personalities in the Godhead are referenced as Divine:

**At the Baptism of Yeshua:**

*Matthew 3:16-17 (KJV)* 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and
lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

His relationship with Holy Spirit

**John 14:15-18, 25-26 (KJV)** 15 If ye love me, keep my commandments. 16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever; 17 Even the Spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. 18 I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you....

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you. 26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

**Acts 10:38 (KJV)** 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

**1 Corinthians 12:3 (KJV)** 3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed: and that no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

Outcome of believing

Humans receive Eternal Life by placing their Faith in Yeshua.
John 17:3 (KJV) 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

1 John 5:11 (KJV) 11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.

1 John 5:20 (KJV) 20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life.

The Mystery of the Godhead is given to only the elect to understand!

Colossians 2:2 (KJV) 2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ;

Colossians 4:3 (KJV) 3 Withal praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

1 Timothy 3:16 (KJV) 16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory.

1 John 5:7 (KJV) 7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one.
The more we open our hearts to understand and relate with Elohim, the more we are drawn to appreciate and respond to His desire to be our Father; give Yeshua space to reign as sovereign ruler over our lives and embrace the holistic ministry of Holy Spirit as empowerer, comforter and guide. We will study these themes in deeper detail throughout the three courses which make up study of Elohim or Theology. When we mature in this understanding, living as sons of Elohim who leave childish things behind and grow up becomes easy! We are able to eat strong meat, teach others and assume responsibility as His sons in the earth realm!

His Love compels us to draw new to experience intimate relationship with Him. When we have the revelation of How all that He Is and has is for us, we will live with a healthy spiritual self-esteem ready to face all the challenges of life on this side of eternity.

We should never be ashamed to be life-long learners, intent to know more of Him, like Paul

**Assignment:** (1). Please provide one biblical reference in this chapter of Elohim as Father; one of Him as Yeshua; one of Him as Holy Spirit. (2). What is your personal take away from this chapter?
Chapter Five

From Call to Manifestation, Embrace Divine Process
Part 1

Sharing some of the Process of Apostle George & Pastor Grace from Salvation; their call in 1996 till manifestation in Global Apostolic Teaching Ministry

As part of this orientation series, we are led to share some of the experiences of Apostle George & Pastor Grace with the Lord, fellow saints and situations and how He brought then through. The essence is to enable participants in the Master Class to:

i. Be open to the Lord to receive His revelation of why they were created and redeemed

ii. Understand the simple Kingdom principle that though called to bear abundant fruit as John 15:16 says, there is a divine process heaven appoints for every saint. Those who embrace their process experience the full preparation which precedes manifestation. Those who refuse the appointed process of Elohim end up postponing the day of manifestation!

In sharing this process, we do not want any brother or sister to think more highly of us or regard us as ‘super saints’! The essence of this brief is to encourage all who hear and read to embrace their own process so that they can walk in the reality of their own assignments. Since all saints are called into the Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek, we all are bound to emulate our Lord Yeshua of Whom the
Scriptures bear this awesome witness of how He embraced His Own process:

**Hebrews 5:8 (KJV)** 8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

**Hebrews 12:2-3 (KJV)** 2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. 3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds.

The process individual saints may need to go through may not always be convenient or comfortable but if embraced, all situations allowed by Elohim will work together for good to produce the Character, Attitude and spiritual temperament needed to carry the weight of His glorious presence and power. When process of the Lord is truly effected, saints drop pursuit of ambition and posture to be vessels through which Holy Spirit accomplishes the Vision or will of the Father.

There is therefore real danger of jumping into leadership or pursuing a vision without being processed. In the same way, there is danger of remaining in leadership without embracing the need to be open to further dealings of the Lord in His Word and by circumstances He orchestrates to take away dross from our lives.

Therefore some leaders are driven nuts by tough situations they encounter while others seem to be enlarged and expanded by those same kinds of
troubles! The difference is in the degree of process embraced!

Our experiences with the Lord and people fitted into some spans of time:

**Phase A. Denominational era**

This was the period when we were saved and grew up in a Holiness Church which had a great teaching ministry. Pastor Grace was first saved and came into the Church to grow. Between both of us, she was also the first to have done missionary work as a single lady while working with a Bible College in Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria.

Looking back in time, we can say that starting from about 1966-67, Elohim began to call George, who was born into a strong Catholic family and must have patiently waited for him to embrace Salvation by Grace. During this time, he responded in ignorance by becoming a Mass Server; and later got lost in the world. This was compounded by gravitation as an adult to the rugged world of General Business; Media Relations and Show business. Several visits to a Church and altar calls did not have any effect as there was no conversion and no fruit.

On Friday, April 1, 1988, the deed was done: The show biz impresario whose forte was women, wine, pursuit of vain glory and wealth, George, encountered the Lord during a Revival Service at Deeper Life Bible Church at plot 14-16 Emmanuel College Layout, Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria. Broken by the weight of his sins, confessing and calling upon the Lord for mercy, George was dramatically saved that night.
**Test #.1:** Opportunity for Immorality two days after Salvation

That dramatic encounter with Jesus was tested just two days later by the visit of a regular sin partner who happened to be a Christian. On walking in, she was struck by the glory radiating on the face of her sin partner and asked what happened. As George proclaimed that he had encountered Jesus and accepted Him as Lord and Saviour, His preserving Grace prevailed and there was no room for sin!

With the same zeal and passion he pursued quest for wealth, success and prominence, George embraced the Lordship of Yeshua with total abandon. A burning hunger to know the Truth led to embrace of the whole Teaching ministry where he was planted. Beyond that powerful teaching ministry, the young convert was led to discover the richness of some truths revealed in the writings of diverse authors like A.W Tozer; Watchman Nee; Andrew Murray, John Wesley, Charles Spurgeon, Smith Wigglesworth and many faith worthies who had been translated to glory as well as those like Zac Poonen of India and Tanee Fomum of Cameroon who were voices of that generation.

About a year and 3 months later, having completed the Christian workers training, the first level leadership began at Cell/House Fellowship level. In a short while responsibilities expanded to serve first as Area and later Zonal leader supervising different cell fellowships in the City. He also led an outreach arm of the Church for those in the Market Place and Civil Society who were mobilized to reach their peers. An Associate Pastorate followed at Ikenegbu before a Church plant
experience in Trans-Egbu Estate in Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria.

**Test #.2: offer of Political leadership**

On the very day that his full pastoral calling was evidenced in a Church plant in Trans Egbu Estate, Owerri, Imo State of Nigeria, the then Military Governor of Imo State offered George the coveted position of Chief Press Secretary.

For the owner of a business which then specialized in Media Relations and Public Affairs Consultancy to be appointed spokesman of the Governor in an Oil Rich State could be regarded as the height of success and acquisition of a necessary tool to break through into acquiring bigger clientele after public service. But as Holy Spirit prompted, the young Pastor George graciously declined the offer. When the Military Governor inquired why, Pastor George explained that he just planted a Church that day. When the Governor inquired why he wore no collar, George explained that he wears the collar of the heart. The Governor was thrilled with that expression.

**Phase B of Life and Ministry: from 1995/1996 - 2006**

Several developments occurred during this period. Permit us to share a few key highlights

**Test #.3: Getting out of Denomination to serve the Body and Kingdom**

In 1995, George had a series of revelations on the dangers of denominationalism as instruments Satan was using to divide the Body of Jesus. Based on an insight gained from 1 Corinthians 3:10-15, he saw that
doing the work of ministry may be futile if not done according to plan. For one year, he wrestled with the reality that the Lord was calling him to be an instrument of serving the wider Kingdom Church which was impossible to do while a denominational Pastor.

He shared his convictions with Sister Grace to whom he was engaged and had completed the formal courtship preparatory to setting a date for wedding. Convinced on the need to leave the denomination, Pastor George was persuaded that it would be improper to wed in a denomination only to leave thereafter.

Sister Grace who was one of the key leaders in the Youth Ministry opted to go with his convictions to be released from the denomination, in spite of intense pressure from leaders. Led by the Lord, both separately sent beautiful letters of resignation to the leadership which explained the call and thanking the ministry and leaders for the opportunity to grow.

On August 8, 1996, George met with Elders at the Gate of the City in the auditorium of his clients, Owerri Chamber of Commerce, Industry, Mines and Agriculture at Okigwe Road to share the burden of the Lord for the whole City Church and offer to serve in any way to support their ministries. The Elders joyfully embraced him, prayed with him and opened their hearts and ministries for Arise & Shine Supportive Ministries which was birthed as instrument of calling the Church out of slumber.

Unknown to all a major crises was coming upon the Church in the City of Owerri in September – barely 7
weeks later. It was crises which saw some senior ministers go on AWOL (Away Without Leave). The young minister they had just prayed for the previous month would be the vessel the Lord would use to rally the Pentecostal Fellowship of Nigeria around its President, Bishop Innocent Erimujor and develop the strategic frame work to not only survive the massive storm instigated by Babylon but also thrive thereafter. In this, there was the solid commitment of Bishop Stafford Nwaogu, Pastor Cosmas Ilechukwu, Rev. Maxwell Korie, Dr. Victor Isiodu and some other dynamic leaders to stay connected and fight the good fight of faith on behalf of the Living Church.

That same season, one of the most profound revelations the young minister received along with several other ministers was that ahead of the return of Jesus, the Lord would do a quick work in the earth realm and use the Church in Africa as His arrow head to bring reformation. The Church in Owerri was ordained to play a special role in the process. The full details of this revelation is best reserved for another day.

**Test #.4: Unlimited opportunities for wealth**

That same 1996, another Military Governor offered George the position of Chairman of Contracts Review Panel. In Nigeria, this was a gateway to untold wealth. The Lord asked us to decline because the divine assignments upon our life did not need detours and distractions.
Test #.5: Standing with the will of Elohim in marriage, despite ‘bad news’ + Marriage Foundation on the Altar of Unity!

During the same year, something interesting happened on the domestic front as well which was part of the process Elohim ordained. Nze Godwin Okoro, father of Grace called George one day and explained that as a matter of integrity, he needed to share the reality that his daughter had a surgery while young and may not be able to conceive or bear children. In response, George was inspired to tell him with strong conviction: ‘I did not come to marry for the sake of having children but to receive the vessel the Lord appointed as wife’.

On November 30, 1996, 4 days after his 40th birthday, George and Grace were joined in the holy estate of Matrimony by leaders of the Body of Jesus in Owerri in what may have been the very first non-denominational wedding service in the City. It was a prophetic statement repudiating denominationalism and division as bedrock of their wedding. It was also a dedication to deploy the union to serve the King and Kingdom with their whole being.

The Lord honoured their faith. By November 30, 2018, they were 22 years as a married couple. During this period, the Lord graciously blessed the union with 3 daughters and two sons: Favour (Female: 1998); Elect (Male: 2000); Arise (Female: 2002); Praise (Female: 2004) and Destiny (Male: 2007).

Following this epic Kingdom Marriage, the couple threw themselves into the Kingdom business of bringing ministers together in their home for meals, to
socialize and bond. In this way, a powerful synergy was developed first among Pentecostal ministers through their root/primary gifting of Hospitality and Helps.

**Test #.6:** Grace to build Kingdom coalitions centred on Jesus, not them

From that standpoint, they were inspired to reach out to Evangelical and Anglican ministers whose common denominator was the New Birth experience. It was in this way that the Lord used them to share and receive the vision for Jesus Week where churches in same neighborhoods cooperated to do local crusades while saints from all participating Churches marched to the Stadium to do the Grand Jesus Rally. In the two sessions of the Grand Jesus Rally, George and Grace were at the gate ushering in visitors while senior ministers sat with dignitaries in the State Box.

Holy Spirit was teaching them how to build enduring coalitions that were centred on Jesus, not them. The success of working together also helped the same core group to deliver a Million people plus Crusade for Reinhard Bonnke’s Christ For All Nations ministries in Owerri.

The couple made themselves available to train workers and ministers in Churches at no charge. They also came alongside their friends who were leading congregations and needed help to resolve issues of conflict. They were also among a small number of leaders used by the Lord to develop the strategy which brought Pentecostals out of the cold in Imo State of Nigeria.

**Test #.7:** More enticement to embrace Wealth
In 1998, barely two years after marriage, money came to look for them! A high government official walked into their home for dinner and without any prompting, shared his burden to be used to bless their Market Place Ministry/business. Without any bribe or human effort, wealth came, as the Grace of Elohim and His Favour swung towards the young couple. It was a case of obtaining Favour after finding a good wife!

Though the resources were deployed to what was considered His will, the crunch came when the Lord asked if they loved Him more than the wealth? On answering yes, The Lord directed that they should give it up in order to focus on the dispensation of the gospel of the Kingdom entrusted to them. With one mind, the couple obeyed and have never had cause to regret that decision.

The moral here is this: wealth is good as an asset for Kingdom expansion. However, if the Lord has a specific purpose in the life of a saint which requires total reliance on Him, saints should learn to obey. Not all good things are necessarily good for everyone. The Key is discernment to know what the will of Elohim is for us as individuals.

Looking back, it was probably one of the most critical tests they faced as a couple, called to a special assignment. That deliverance from the attraction of money – a real stronghold in Igbo land, their cultural roots, proved to be pivotal. It meant they could trust Elohim 100 percent for all their needs and He could entrust major Kingdom assets to them, including destinies of the remnant assigned without any prospect of abusing same for personal gain.
Test #.8: Laying aside their ‘personal Ministry’ to serve as Supportive ministers of another’s.

Between leaving the denomination in 1996 and 2001, the couple had no idea that George was undergoing a transitioning from the Pastoral to the Apostolic. The root gift of Helps was still evident and the Teaching Ministry was developing in both of them. About the end of December 2000, a brother previously in Owerri but who relocated to Austin, Texas walked into Ebenezer Court, their home at 2a Ohaozara Street, Aladinma Owerri. He explained that he was sent by Apostle Vance & Debbie Russell, Vision holders of his home church, Arise Ministries International. They had a burden to sponsor an Apostolic-Prophetic Summit in May 2001 and he had recommended the Akalonus to put it together.

That vision was subsequently shared with Bishop Stafford; Bishop Erimujor, then Pastor Cosmas; Rev. Maxwell Korie; Rev. Larry; Dr. Victor Isiodu and several ministers. Apostle Vance came with Earl Stanley and Terry Jones and The Apostolic-Prophetic Summit was successfully conducted at Lifeline Assembly, Orlu Road. The exposition of the Fivefold as a basic provision of Jesus for His Church; the reality that all saints are gifted to serve and the strong Prophetic mantle three of them operated in were of great impact in the lives of those who participated. The Lord subsequently used Apostle Vance to explain the transitioning of the couple from Pastoral to Apostolic. They were also installed as National Director of Arise Ministries International.
To spearhead this new move required total commitment and the couple sensed the Lord ask them to leave what was originally committed to their trust (Arise & Shine Supportive Ministries, Inc in Owerri) and take on the vision committed to Apostle Vance and Debbie (Arise Ministries International) and run with it. Some of their friends despised them for this decision and direction.

Unknown to them, the Lord used it to break another basic cultural stronghold: personal ownership of property! In Christendom, this translated into the tendency and need by Ministers to ‘own’ or have a Church/Ministry brand named after them. That is what is called ‘Ahamefule’ (let my name not be lost); Kemakolam’ (may I not lack my own) syndrome which has decimated the great Igbo tribe of Africa and prevented it from producing projects of great stature.

Not only were the couple responsible for promoting the vision in Nigeria along with the core group which included Bishop Stafford; Dr. Cosmas & Dr. Adeola Ilechukwu and others; it pleased the Lord to also use them to promote its entry into other nations.

From 2002, the onus fell on Apostle George to traverse America on Greyhound buses in Autumn and Winter sharing the vision with ministers across the country. It was during this time that Apostle Fred and Pastor Kathleen Harris connected with the vision in Detroit. At various places the Coaches stopped for people to refresh or smoke, the Lord was prophetically declaring the Joshua 1:3 principle for the young Apostle George over the nation.
In 2003, Apostle George was appointed International Coordinator, responsible for expanding the vision world-wide and supervising the Chapters.

**Test #.9:** In honour, preferring others for leadership positions

In August 2004, Apostle Vance and Debbie called Apostle George who was in London to communicate the difficult news that the Lord had asked them to release vision of the global ministers network operating as Arise Ministries International and they should hand over to him (George).

Apostle George felt a check in his spirit and asked them for time to consult his wife, Pastor Grace who was in Nigeria. Apostle George shared with her his sensing that since they were already International Coordinator, responsible for global expansion and supervision of national chapters, it was best to recommend the then Africa Director (lower in the Arise perking order) Pastor Cos & Adeola Ilechukwu to be the International President (and in effect be their leader). Apostle Vance and Debbie were touched by this act of humility and gave consent.

Because their local assembly in Austin is called Arise Ministries International, it became needful for Dr. Cosmas, Apostle George and Bishop Stafford who was now the Africa Director to receive a new name from the Lord. International Ministers Fellowship was eventually received. The love offering received by Apostle George while ministering in Houston, that same 2004 was invested in registering IMF in the State of Texas. Subsequently, IMF was registered in Nigeria.
Test #.10: Decency and Order in implementing Divine Direction

From August 2004 – 2011: Apostle George & Pastor Grace continued as International Coordinator and submitted all initiatives, Ordination and licensing approvals to Dr. Cosmas for approval. In 2011, the Lord specifically instructed Apostle George that it was necessary to step up the plate as He instructed in 2004 and take on the function of vision holder so that IMF would be structured for legacy.

After they prayed through, George and Dr. Cosmas Ilechukwu had a meeting in London where he shared what the Lord was saying. Dr. Ilechukwu, in his characteristic directness of language said: ‘George, I have been waiting for you to take this responsibility which was assigned to you’. The two prayed and with that an era ended in International Ministers Fellowship and another one was about to begin.

In all these developments, Elohim was training George and Grace for a life and ministry which would manifest in the future. We will continue with the process in another post!

There were several other tests which the Father allowed us to experience including serving gracefully even when there was lack; being a blessing to innumerable number of saints, ministers and ministries yet receiving no support; ‘ministry’ of false brethren and those who come to the network not to build up but to ‘poach’ the unwary in order to build their own personal networks and all manner of trials, temptations and challenges. As Paul would say, the Lord delivered us
from them all and has allowed those situations to build up our spiritual muscles in His Grace!

**Assignment.** (1). What aspect of the divine process the Lord used to prepare Apostle George & Pastor Grace –for this Master Class assignment – touched you most? (2). How does this testimony strengthen your resolve to embrace your appointed process?
Chapter Six

The revelation of Yahweh as Heavenly Father through various Dispensations

The concept of a Supreme Being poses little difficulty for the various religious movements on earth. This is because in every heart is a yearning to know the supreme deity who rules the affairs of mankind.

**Romans 1:19-23 (KJV)** 19 Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for God hath shewed it unto them. 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: 21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. 22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

Unfortunately, the various mono theistic faiths [1] tend to frame Him in their cultural backgrounds and linguistic expressions. When worship is conducted outside the realm of understanding the truth in the Holy Scriptures about Him and without a personal relationship, the Supreme Deity is often depicted as a cold, distant and even impersonal being, hard to please and inclined to punish those who offend.
Because of this, people try to appease this notion of God by observance of various practices and ablutions. Paul observed as much when he addressed the Athenians at Mars Hill (Acts 17:16-31). It is interesting to note that even in this age, any culture where Satan has successfully attacked fatherhood as an institution, there is a massive open door for all kinds of evil and crime to run well above national rates.

The God of the Holy Scriptures differs from other gods to the degree that we can safely say that He is not and cannot be the same supreme deity of the various religions of the world. It is safer to say that the various religions of the world are trying to frame Him to suit their expectations and in so doing proponents of such easily fall into delusion and manipulation which runs counter to the second article of the Law God Himself gave to Moses, His ascribed messenger of the old covenant

**Exodus 20:2-5 (KJV)** 2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me. 4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. 5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me;

**Establishing the Fatherhood of God through a survey of human history in scripture**
Divinity never asks humanity to observe any rule which it does not model. The image of a benevolent Father God established the concept of fatherhood

1. With Adam and Eve

In the walk of Elohim with humanity the concept of Him as Father is clearly established first by the dominion mandate He gave to Adam and Eve (Genesis 1:26-31), the special way He created them which was more refined than that of the other creations (Genesis 2:7, 18-25) and His providential care for them.

We also see His Fatherhood by establishing a basic rule for His household containing a punishment clause in case of disobedience, as fathers do:

**Genesis 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

**Genesis 3:16-19, 22-24 (KJV)** 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;
19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.

22 And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever: 23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

Even when Adam and Eve fell Elohim as Father God was stirred to mix justice with mercy by providing a covering for their nakedness and announcing a redemptive plan to recover humanity –

**Genesis 3:15, 21 (KJV)** 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

2. **When the Father exercised judgment, only one man/ family survived a global deluge**

After the fall of man and the dominion of Satan through the pangs of sin, death, disease and human misery took its toll. Adam and Eve, who were originally created in His image began their procreative assignment with
their new nature of sin (Genesis 5:1-3). One of their children Cain murdered his brother Abel and set off further complications as the blood of the slain began to speak judgment (Genesis 4:1-15).

Before long the whole world was severely polluted with the satanic nature Adam acquired. The only solution to this was to wipe out the entire human race with a flood (Genesis Chapters 6, 7, 8). Only one-man Noah, his wife, three sons and their wives were preserved (Genesis 6:8-10, Genesis 13-22).

Genesis Chapters 8 and 9 show how severe the judgment of Elohim can be to those who forsake His ways with impunity. Brethren the fact that you are born again and purport to understand the mysteries of the Kingdom is no license for you to remain in sin. Judgment begins in the House of God and those who deny Him by their reproachful life will face His fiery indignation (Romans 6: 1-16; 1 Peter 4:17, Hebrews 6:1-8, Hebrews 10:26-33).

3. As man slid down perdition again Elohim chose a man, Abraham as His friend and Family member.

By the time mankind went through further descent into a satanic lifestyle, the need for a human family to relate exclusively with Him became obvious. In His discretion Elohim chose a man from Ur of the Chaldees in the area of modern-day Iraq, Abraham, as the vessel for this purpose. Though he lived amongst heathen people Abraham had a heart that yearned to connect with The Most High. Elohim thus revealed Himself to Abraham. He then put Abraham's faith in Him through a series of tests. By faith Abraham secured a berth and became
the Patriarch of the faithful and receiver of promises. Those promises have stood the test of time to establish this fact: He is a faithful Father whose commitments to His family is rock solid, making ample provisions for reconciliation to Him. Read Genesis Chapters 12-18; 20-22 for the remarkable story of a man who Elohim used to establish His fatherhood of an elect people and to understand why no power on earth can ever destroy the Jews as a people.

4. Through Moses Elohim established a legal relationship with His chosen family

In process of time, Elohim decided to establish Himself as a Father to His chosen family, Israel. When Moses encountered Elohim at the Burning Bush, he was bold enough to demand answers to the question of Identity. In response, Elohim referenced His relationship with their forbears before revealing His Name to Moses:

**Exodus 3:13-16 (KJV)**

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, the Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. 16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God
of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:

**Analysis:** Moses was bold to inquire of Elohim’s identity. Elohim graciously provided the answer: The I AM That I AM! Translated into Hebrew as Yahweh, the people considered it too sacred to pronounce hence the shortened form YHWH.

**Original Purpose of the legal deed called the Torah.**

In the desert region between modern day Egypt and Israel, Elohim at Mount Sinai gave Moses the Law that sealed Israel as His Covenant family. Reading through Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy which contains the Torah, we see the remarkable covenant document and its provisions which established the Jews, who are the children of Abraham through the lineage of Isaac and Jacob as a peculiar people unto Himself with a definite pattern of worship and a territory assigned to them by a divine oath.

The Preface to the Torah is very revealing.

The original purpose of Elohim was to establish a relationship with His called-out people, not to start a religion! Through His relationship with them the Hebrews aka Jews would be a kingdom of Priests. Whoever encountered them anywhere in the world would see Divinity manifesting through their lifestyle, preferences and priorities. Their lives were to be a Light which illuminates the darkness of idolatry and humanism in the nations of the earth. Israel as a nation
was to be peculiar and distinct from the nations of the earth

**Exodus 19:3-8 (KJV)** 3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel; 4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. 5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: 6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. 7 And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him. 8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

When Pharaoh dared to touch His family, Elohim pointedly reminded this impetuous King of Egypt that Israel was His own first born among all the people groups on earth.

**Exodus 4:22 (KJV)** 22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my son, even my firstborn:

This peculiar relationship between Elohim and the children of Abraham has been sustained by His providential care as their Father. He gave them manna from above, water from the rock, protected and
preserved them and performed for them all the responsibilities of a Father. Instinctively, all Israel knew Him as YHWH, Jehovah and the Great I AM Who I AM.

This relationship based on the old covenant survived various periods of national backsliding. As a merciful Father He punished them when they forsook His laws and love. Sometimes this was executed by disease, exile or other forms of punishment. Psalm 107 captures part of this yo-yo relationship between the Father God and Israel, His elect family. It is instructive to note that because of the deep reverence Israel had for Him and their Sinfulness, Israel was unable to truly apprehend Him as “Father” even though the concept is pervasive

**Deuteronomy 32:6 (KJV)** 6 Do ye thus requite the Lord, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

**Isaiah 63:16 (KJV)** 16 Doubtless thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, art our father, our redeemer; thy name is from everlasting.

**Isaiah 64:8 (KJV)** 8 But now, O Lord, thou art our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all are the work of thy hand.

**Malachi 2:10 (KJV)** 10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

Their sinfulness and hardness of heart necessitated the veil placed on the face of Moses and the
preponderance of religious rituals which were performed on holy days inside the confines of the Tabernacle with the mediatory roles of the Priests and Levites.

**When Israel desired a King in order to be like other nations**

Inability of Israel to grasp the significance of their special relationship with Elohim was again manifested in the way the nation desired to have a King in emulation of Gentile neighbours. It grieved Samuel because he knew that the status of the people was about to be changed from a family under a providential Father and true King to a monarchy where men would rule them. Elohim allowed the hardness of their heart to prevail.

**1 Samuel 8:1-22 (KJV)**

1 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel. 2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: they were judges in Beersheba. 3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. 4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah, 5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. 6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the Lord. 7 And the Lord said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not
reign over them. 8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee. 9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them. 10 And Samuel told all the words of the Lord unto the people that asked of him a king. 11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint them for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and some shall run before his chariots. 12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and will set them to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots. 13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. 14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive yards, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. 15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. 16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put them to his work. 17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants. 18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the Lord will not hear you in that day. 19 Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a
king over us; 20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the Lord. 22 And the Lord said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

As History revealed, except rare cases like David and a handful of righteous Kings, the Monarchs of Israel were for the most part very venal humans. Of them Solomon the preferred son of David took backsliding to a whole new level of debauchery: 1000 wives and concubines including those from idolatrous people groups who flooded his Palace with the gods of their nations.

Some significant facts stand out in this saga: Elohim does not force Himself on any people. He is faithful to covenants He makes with mortal man. God was revealed to the children of Abraham alone and anyone who desired to worship Him needed to embrace the way of life He ordained for them through Moses His servant. Therefore, the theophanies or revelations of God in the Old covenant were necessarily revelations of the one Israel knew as YHWH. YHWH was exclusive to them and all other people were classified as gentiles. Because of His inherent goodness however, Elohim provided a remedy both for the sin question and man’s bondage to Satan.

The law given to Moses was not intended to be eternal. It was to serve as a schoolmaster to put the pristine instincts of humanity in check until the perfect sacrifice
from heaven would be revealed (Galatians 3:19-25). Unfortunately, the weight of the glory on the face of Moses caused it to shine so brightly that the people needed a veil on him so that they would not be smitten. That veil became the biggest problem of the Mosaic dispensation, even until today.

When the One who would fulfil rather than abolish the Law and bring a more perfect access to Elohim God into Being came, the veil was still too heavy on His natural kinsmen. Because Elohim in His Omniscience can never be taken by surprise, we now see that He allowed that blindness and clinging to Mount Sinai so that Calvary would offer the Gentiles – all other children of Elohim - a chance to come home before the firstborn would be granted eye salve to see and return back to the Father through the appointed channel – Yeshua, Jesus the Messiah as very Elohim and very Man (Romans chapters 9; 10; 11).

In Yeshua and through Him, Yahweh was to be revealed to Israel and humanity as Father so that those who receive Him would live as members of His family and Kingdom in the earth realm. No one can know the Father except through the Son and revelation by Holy Spirit!

Colossians 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; 2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the
Father, and of Christ; 3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

Matthew 5:16 (KJV) 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

Matthew 5:45 (KJV) 45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

Matthew 5:48 (KJV) 48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

Matthew 6:1 (KJV) 1 Take heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

Matthew 6:4 (KJV) 4 that thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself shall reward thee openly.

Matthew 6:6 (KJV) 6 But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

Matthew 6:8 (KJV) 8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

Matthew 6:9 (KJV) 9 After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.
Matthew 6:14 (KJV) 14 For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

Matthew 6:15 (KJV) 15 But if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Matthew 6:18 (KJV) 18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Matthew 6:26 (KJV) 26 Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

Matthew 6:32 (KJV) 32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

Matthew 7:11 (KJV) 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Matthew 7:21 (KJV) 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

Matthew 10:20 (KJV) 20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.
Matthew 10:29 (KJV) 29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

Matthew 10:32-33 (KJV) 32 Whosoever therefore shall confess me before men, him will I confess also before my Father which is in heaven. 33 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

Just as Yeshua came to reveal the Father to humanity, by an equal measure, it is Yahweh alone Who reveals Yeshua to humans.

John 6:65 (KJV) 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

True Worship of Elohim ceases to be about rituals of religion or recital of Creeds without heart. It is about coming to a state where we know our Father as He presents Himself in the Word which is illuminated for us by Holy Spirit. It is also as Holy Spirit leads our spirit-man to dominate and rule the flesh so that Holiness becomes a lifestyle.

John 4:23-24 (KJV) 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

Romans 8:1-14 (KJV) 1 There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.
For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. 3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: 4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. 5 For they that are after the flesh do mind the things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death; but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. 7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. 8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his. 10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin; but the Spirit is life because of righteousness. 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

Galatians 5:16-26 (KJV) 16 This I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary
the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. 18 But if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law. 19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, 20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, 21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. 22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, 23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law. 24 And they that are Christ’s have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit. 26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

Please read Romans Chapters 9-11 to understand this mystery as well as John 14:1-11 and Matthew 5:17-18.

A day is coming when all things will be reconciled back to the Father. As the creation yearns for that restorative project to take place it will be preceded, as it were, by manifestation of the true sons of God (Romans 8:19). For now we see in part and know in part.

**Romans 8:14-21 (KJV)** 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God. 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs
of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together. 18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be revealed in us. 19 For the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. 20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope, 21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

Assignment: Please cite at least 4 instances of the Fatherhood of Elohim in the time before the Law; during the Law; during the Prophets and in the New Covenant.
Chapter Seven

Necessity of knowing Yeshua + Key Truths for Discipleship

Since its emergence in the 4th Century following union of the Roman Empire and larger wing of the Church, Christian Religion has been a bulwark against revelation and understanding of Elohim. One reason why this is so is that Religion of all types – including Christian religion is not designed to enable people to know Elohim but rather to know about Him. In effect, people are given enough information to keep them on leash as members of ‘Christian organisations’ whose primary loyalty is to the body they belong to and its leaders rather than to Elohim.

Consequently, many Christian religionists carry bibles they do not read and those who read do not gain revelation generally. When it comes to the arena of knowing Elohim, religion feeds people with enough crumbs of spiritual food to give them an idea that Elohim exists in Three Persons but not enough to know How and why. When majority of believers in this mold are confronted by members of other religions like the Jehovah Witnesses or Mormons who have been systematically trained in their own belief systems, they can only regurgitate the Catechisms they received in children Sunday Schools so to say. The painful reality is that blinders of religion are not new experiences. The blinders were what prevented the Hebrews to see and embrace Yeshua for Who He Is when He walked amongst them. He Who Moses and the Prophets spoke of was in their midst but they could not see Him!
John 1:1-5, 10-11 (KJV)  
1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

10 He was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not. 11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

When He spoke with clarity, they did not have the ability to comprehend. Because of the divine principle that when Truth is rejected, the person who rejects is ineligible to gain understanding, Yeshua spoke to them in parables so that they remain in their ignorance.

Matthew 13:9-15,19 (KJV) 9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. 10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables? 11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath. 13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand. 14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive: 15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and their ears
are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed; lest at any time they should see with their eyes and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

The Truth is that there was a Divine purpose involved in the inability of Israel to grasp the revelation of Elohim in Yeshua! It was for to create the legal basis for Elohim to graft the Gentiles into His family and Commonwealth! Through their unbelief, room was made for people of every language and culture throughout the earth realm to be grafted in. In the fullness of the times of the Gentile-driven Church which is now upon us, the next agenda of Elohim will be to restore the glory of His unique relationship with the Hebrews and all Israel shall be saved! To Paul, the Master Builder of the Church was granted a sneak peek into this glorious plan which comprehensively refutes replacement theology in the Book of Romans chapters 9; 10 and 11.

Romans 11:17-34 (KJV) 17 And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou, being a wild olive tree, wert grafted in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree; 18 Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee. 19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken...
off, that I might be grafted in. 20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear: 21 For if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee. 22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God: on them which fell, severity; but toward thee, goodness, if thou continue in his goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off. 23 And they also, if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree: how much more shall these, which be the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. 26 And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: 27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins. 28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the father's sakes. 29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. 30 For as ye in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief: 31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy. 32 For God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all. 33 O the depth of the riches both of
the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! 34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor?

We who are redeemed out of the Gentile world are therefore warned to avoid the mistakes of Israel who turned relationship into religion and became comfortable with rituals and multiplied activities.

Romans 11:7-11 (KJV) 7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. 8 (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. 9 And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompence unto them: 10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway. 11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but rather through their fall salvation is come unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.

The Key to escape the snare of Religion!

As alluded to on this Course, there is only One Elohim Who though wrapped upon mystery nevertheless is revealed in three Personalities known in Scriptures as Father, Yeshua Jesus and Holy Spirit. Known in Christianity as the Blessed Trinity, the only way to receive the truth is by revelation and Faith.

While many Christians instinctively profess the Triune Personhood of Elohim, very few give much thought to
implications of a situation where the Father, Son and Holy Spirit are One in the Divine essence and nature. With One perspective of all things in heaven and on earth, the Father, Son and Holy Spirit Mind the same things; agree on ALL things and do all things together in one accord even when the operation of any particular activity in the earth realm is performed by any.

Case Study: the Three in One at Salvation/Redemption

For instance in Salvation, Yeshua was the Lamb to be slain before Foundation of the world (in eternity past He accepted the responsibility of redemption as Revelation 13:8 states). Yet, redemption and salvation of human kind was an equal responsibility of the Father Who consented and released Him for the assignment (John 3:16-19). Without the work of Holy Spirit Who convicts sinful humanity of Sin, Righteousness and Judgement, no one can be saved. Without the Seal of Holy Spirit, no one can be part of the Body of Yeshua, Jesus (John 16:7-11; 2 Corinthians 1:22; Ephesians 4:30).

It seems trite to make these statements, but they drive home the reality of the Personhood of The Father, Son and Holy Spirit: The Father did not go to the Cross; it was The Son Who did. Holy Spirit being a Spirit could not have gone to the Cross because He did not have a corporeal Body.

Yet, the reality is that The Father and the Son are One in the Essence and Attributes of Divinity. The truth is that Holy Spirit Is the Spirit of The Father (Romans
8:11; Romans 15:19) and proceeds from the Son (2 Corinthians 3:18).

Outcomes of knowing the Triune Personhood of Elohim

Christian Religion, just as Judaism has ‘thrived’ by the process of substitution! That which is written of Judaism is uncanningly true also of modern day churchianity:

Romans 10:1-3 (KJV) 1 Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. 2 For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. 3 For they being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

The prevailing tendency in the new Protestant versions of Christian religion across the world in this generation is one where fulfilment in ministry is deemed to be only in the context of ‘founding’ and ‘running’ a ‘ministry’ branded after one's name or preaching/teaching cherry picked perspectives of the Bible. Many of those who claim to be ‘founders’ of Christian organisations deem it a priority to gather the largest possible number of people who are systematically programmed and conditioned to be members of such entities.

As long as those people show up in Church meetings, engage in the rituals that are prescribed on appointed holy days and provide financial support, they are conditioned to feel good in spite of their sins. Multitudes have in this way filled pews of churches as a dormant
laity which receives ministry from a tiny professional priestly caste who function as mediators between a holy Elohim and His unholy people. Add to this the emphasis on construction of ‘church’ buildings at great expense while those who worship therein are consumers of the anointing on their leader, the clear implication is that something is wrong with both this concept and paradigm of what the Great Commission is all about.

The Key to restoration of the True Gospel of the Kingdom

Christian Religion has run into a dead end! As all manner of people pack into auditoria across the world as milk drinking babes in a state of arrested babyhood syndrome and co-dependency with their human leaders, the divine timing is right for passionate declaration of the assignment Yeshua gave to His Church.

Matthew 24:14 (KJV) 14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

No. 1: To enable saints to know and understand Elohim and the revelation of Him in Yeshua, Jesus.

The gospel of the Kingdom is first about letting people know that in Yeshua, ample provision was made by the Father for their redemption and whoever will accept this report, be convicted of Sin and seek forgiveness shall be saved (John 1:12; John 3:16; Romans 10:5-12; 2 Corinthians 5:17).
John 17:3 (KJV) 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

That is why Yeshua gave His Church the Fivefold as instruments of collectively impacting saints to be enabled to grow up into Yeshua in all things!

Ephesians 4:11-16 (KJV) 11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ: 13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ: 14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive; 15 But speaking the truth in love, may grow up into him in all things, which is the head, even Christ: 16 From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

Colossians 1:12-20 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the
image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: 16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell; 20 And, having made peace through the blood of his cross, by him to reconcile all things unto himself; by him, I say, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

**Colossians 2:1-10 (KJV)**

1 For I would that ye knew what great conflict I have for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; 2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgement of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ; 3 In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. 4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words. 5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order, and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ. 6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him: 7 Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. 8 Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the
rudiments of the world, and not after Christ. 9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. 10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principality and power:

There are some key spiritual realities Elohim wants to be engrafted into the lives of those who give their lives to Him. Any minister or ministry which spends quality time would have enabled the saints to grow up into Him Who is their Head in all things. Those who come into the Kingdom are to be systematically discipled through consistent structured teaching which enables them to embrace the Fatherhood of Elohim, submit to the sovereign rule of Yeshua and give Holy Spirit right of way to lead them in all things! (Matthew 16:24-26; Romans 8:12-16).

As those converts embrace Elohim as a Triune Godhead, they develop an intimate relationship which enables them to seek and know His heart, walk in His ways and pursue the destiny or purpose for which they were created and redeemed. Every saint should experience these realities involved in discipleship in order to be a disciple makers. The critical mass of this process leads to emergence of Kingdom Culture as saints live out the Word. In this organic way, Kingdom Culture replaces worldly culture in the nations of the world which is the heart of the Great Commission.

**Matthew 28:19-20 (KJV)** 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.
So rather than regale people with fables and soulish preachments which pump up their emotion and make them live for their bellies and ambition, new believers are best served by a systematic presentation of the deeper truths of what the Godhead seeks to find in them as evidence of their new natures. We are called to a transformative journey into the heart of Elohim. It is one in which believers transit from Babyhood through till maturity of sonship.

1 Corinthians 13:9-12 (KJV) 9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. 10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away. 11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things. 12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

2. Sanctification & Holiness

All who belong to Elohim can and should enjoy entire sanctification in the realms of spirit, soul and body. When this happens, holiness becomes real so that we become direct reflection of His holy nature.

1 Thessalonians 5:22-24 (KJV) 22 Abstain from all appearance of evil. 23 And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. 24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV) 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of
conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

Those who are taught this way will accept no excuse for sin to reign in any way! They know that Grace delivers from Sin! (Romans 6:1-16; 2 Peter 1:5-11)

**Colossians 3:5-11 (KJV)** 5 Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: 6 For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: 7 In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. 8 But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. 9 Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; 10 And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond nor free: but Christ is all, and in all

3. Love

Because He Is Love, Elohim releases this aspect of His DNA into our new nature. To ensure that no one is in any doubt about the absolute necessity of living in love, Yeshua, Head of the Church pointedly gave us the New Commandment: to love one another sacrificially, just as He loved us even unto death.

**John 13:34-35 (KJV)** 34 A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another. 35 By this
shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

He reminded us that the Greatest Commandment is about loving Elohim with everything in is and loving others as ourselves.

**Matthew 22:37-40 (KJV)**

37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. 38 This is the first and great commandment. 39 And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. 40 On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

Whereas the old nature of the unredeemed was full of hatred which arose from their father Satan (1 John 5:19-21), our new nature is intrinsically that of love.

**1 John 2:9-11 (KJV)**

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

**1 John 3:10-18 (KJV)**

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. 11 For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works
were evil, and his brother's righteous. 13 Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. 14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. 15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shitteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? 18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.

Paul the Apostle who was appointed Master builder of the New Testament church made this point so clear that there is no danger of repeating the obvious:

**Romans 13:8 (KJV)** 8 Owe no man anything, but to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

**Ephesians 5:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour.

He added the acid test to determine whether we have the DNA of Elohim or are merely engaged in religion is the scope given to Charity.

**1 Corinthians 13:1-8, 13 (KJV)** 1 Though I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have
not charity, I am become as sounding brass, or a
tinkling cymbal. 2 And though I have the gift of
prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all
knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I
could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am
nothing. 3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed
the poor, and though I give my body to be burned,
and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing. 4
Charity suffereth long, and is kind; charity envieth
not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, 5
Doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her
own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; 6
Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; 7
Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all
things, endureth all things. 8 Charity never faileth:
but whether there be prophecies, they shall fail;
whether there be tongues, they shall cease;
whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these
three; but the greatest of these is charity.

4. Unity

One thing Satan works overtime to do is to mess up
minds of saints so that they are unable to comprehend
the reality that there is only One Family of Elohim; One
Kingdom and that we are One Church. Churchianity
tends to create need for believers to be systemically
divided into denominations, sects, natural and human
cultures.

John 17:20-23 (KJV) 20 Neither pray I for these
alone, but for them also which shall believe on me
through their word; 21 That they all may be one; as
thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

Ephesians 4:1-6 (KJV) 1 I therefore, the prisoner of the Lord, beseech you that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called, 2 With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffering, forbearing one another in love; 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

When we realise that we are One Kingdom nation of Priests and Kings, no minister will feel comfortable to keep majority of the sheep of Yeshua as a dormant laity of milk-drinking babes! All ministers will gladly embrace the Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release saints to serve the King of Kings.

Those in ministry within same neighbourhoods, cities, nations and even across the globe will have a complementary rather than competitive mindset. We realise that we are children of the same Father and serve the same Head. Wherever He plants us, we give our best and all, withholding nothing. If He decides to give us a fresh mission field, proof that it is Him Who is at work and not our flesh will be the way we conduct
the separation with grace, doing all things in a way
which gives no room to Satan or the flesh to run riot
and destroy where He brought us out from.

5. Faith

The new creation is a spiritual person having a soul and
housed in a Body. Consequently, the spirit-being
transacts with the Heavenly Father.

2 Corinthians 5:7 (KJV) 7 (For we walk by faith,
not by sight:)

This kind of Faith is not one to be switched on and off.
It is a living way of life which encompasses both our
belief system and way of life.

Hebrews 11:1-6 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance
of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.
2 For by it the elders obtained a good report. 3
Through faith we understand that the worlds were
framed by the word of God, so that things which are
seen were not made of things which do appear. 4
By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent
sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness
that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts:
and by it he being dead yet speaketh. 5 By faith
Enoch was translated that he should not see death;
and was not found, because God had translated
him: for before his translation he had this testimony,
that he pleased God. 6 But without faith it is
impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God
must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of
them that diligently seek him.
Hebrews 10:38-39 (KJV) 38 Now the just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. 39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul.

6. Service

Those who are born again need to be systematically taught that in the Kingdom, we live to serve. Ours is a life that is to be lived in the service of others to whom we are assigned.

Matthew 20:20-28 (KJV) 20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him. 21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom. 22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able. 23 And he saith unto them, Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father. 24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren. 25 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them. 26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great
among you, let him be your minister; 27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant: 28 Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

Yeshua Himself modelled the concept of service as a Kingdom lifestyle in John 13:1-17.

7. Grace

Our Salvation is entirely a work of Grace drawn down by Faith as Ephesians 2:5-8 makes clear. Grace is the Life and Power of Elohim which is made available for saints to live by. New believers need to be taught early in their walk with Elohim that just as they began their new life by Grace, they are to sustain it thereby. When they live this way, there will be no room for them to fall aside into the dead works of religion.

8. The Great Commission

Those who are saved need to be taught about necessity to take their part in the Great Commission mandate. After salvation, the logical thing would be to be taken out of this world to heaven. But Elohim has other plans: He keeps us alive as instruments of reaching those within our loop of influence with the good news that their Sins have been paid for and redemption is freely available for all who have faith in the sacrifice of Yeshua.

2 Corinthians 5:17-19 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath
reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

Clearly then, a core assignment of saints who make up the Church is to enable those outside the Faith to embrace eternal life offered freely by The Father through the revelation of Yeshua

**Assignment:** Please briefly summarise any 3 points made in this chapter which truly touched your heart and expanded your understanding.
Chapter Eight

True Theology Transforms Life by Ministry of Holy Spirit and The Word.

Chapter 7 made the critical point that Theology should never be about accumulation of knowledge. It is rather best as an instrument of discipleship. If theology (Study of Elohim) does not transform our walk with Him, it is defective or false. The reason is simple: mere accumulation of knowledge leads to pride of life

1 Corinthians 8:1 (KJV) 1 Now as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

What we know of Elohim must change our hearts! When Elohim revealed Himself in glory to Isaiah, the national Prophet of Israel saw in His glory and Holiness, his own imperfection. As he cried out for help, Elohim responded with a deep cleansing that changed the dynamics of their relationship. Isaiah became a better vessel thereafter and went on to become one of the most profound Prophets of all time!

Isaiah 6:1-8 (KJV) 1 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. 2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. 3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his
glory. 4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. 5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. 6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: 7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. 8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then said I, Here am I; send me.

As it was with Isaiah, so should it be with us. May the revelations we download from heaven concerning the Godhead have a profound effect on our lives to the degree that we mature into the state of sonship which is the ultimate purpose of redemption:

**Hebrews 2:9-15 (KJV)** 9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man. 10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. 11 For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren, 12 Saying, I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee. 13 And again, I will put my
trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children which God hath given me. 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

In the Kingdom economy, Elohim approved two principal instruments to make this possible: Himself in Yeshua through the Word and Himself in Holy Spirit. Let us examine how this works out in real life.

A. Understanding and Embrace of The Word as Yeshua Himself

One of the reasons why ministers and believers alike struggle with obedience is the deficiency of consciousness that Elohim revealed Himself to humanity through Yeshua. And Yeshua Is The Word! To grasp this truth and embrace it as the basis of life creates a holy reverence for the Word. When this is so, the tendency to cherry pick promises and nice sounding portions to throw around like children and fire crackers will cease. Rather, hunger and passion to know and understand the full counsel of Elohim will propel saints to dig deep into the Word in prayer and openness to ministry of Holy Spirit Who alone can provide all dimensions of interpretation we need.

John 1:1-5 (KJV) 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made by him; and without him was
not any thing made that was made. 4 In him was life; and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

This truth about the New Covenant must never depart from us, Elohim Is made flesh in the Word!

**Ministry of the Word**

Prayerful, meditative study of the Word with the pure intention to know and do the will of Elohim brings about the following effects which can be collectively termed ministry of the Word in saints:

1. Revelation of Mind of the Father concerning the way to live the Kingdom life in the earth realm

2. Light to illuminate our paths

   **Psalms 119:104-105 (KJV)** 104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way. 105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

3. Antidote to Sin

   **Psalms 119:9-11 (KJV)** 9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed thereto according to thy word. 10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments. 11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

4. Hammer to break off rough edges of life
Jeremiah 23:29 (KJV) 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

5. Fire which burns off chaff and impurities from our hearts and minds

Jeremiah 23:29 (KJV) 29 Is not my word like as a fire? saith the Lord; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

6. Water which washes off filth from the mind

John 15:3 (KJV) 3 Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

7. Sword which pierces through layers of falsehood and fleshly dispositions which try to disguise

Hebrews 4:12-13 (KJV) 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

8. Mirror which enables us to see aspects of our character and lifestyle that we may be blind to

James 1:22-25 (KJV) 22 But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. 23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass: 24 For he beholdeth himself,
and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was. 25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shall be blessed in his deed.

9. Milk/Food for nourishment of our spirit-man and soul

1 Peter 2:1-3 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: 3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

There comes a time when we graduate from elementary principles of the Word where Orthodoxy dwells to dig deeper into the heart of our Heavenly Father. When we do this and eat the strong meat of the Word, growth ensures which empowers us to be disciple makers.

Hebrews 5:12-14 (KJV) 12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat. 13 For every one that useth milk is unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe. 14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, even those who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern both good and evil.

Hebrews 6:1-3 (KJV) 1 Therefore leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of
repentance from dead works, and of faith toward God, 2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. 3 And this will we do, if God permit.

Our spiritual growth in all ramifications intended by Elohim therefore can rightly be said to be a function of how much of the Word that is made flesh in us through i. Diligent Study of the whole counsel of Elohim, not just the part we like, or which is endorsed by our denominations or congregations. For this reason, the New Testament congregation ought to operate on a School rather than theatre paradigm.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 3:14-17 (KJV) 14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned them; 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

The Holy Scriptures testify of Yeshua. When we know the Word on a heart level, we get to know Him!
**John 5:39 (KJV)** 39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

**ii. Meditation of the truths we learn**

**Joshua 1:8 (KJV)** 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

**Psalms 1:1-3 (KJV)** 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

**Psalms 119:15-16 (KJV)** 15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways. 16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

If saints spend the better part of their days studying portions of scripture at night and in the morning and meditating on the truths therein all day, there will be less time available for the mind to wander or be open to fiery darts of the wicked one which will lead to conception of evil in any form.
When Truth is meditated on, they marinate and become one with our thought process.

**Philippians 4:8-9 (KJV)** 8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be any praise, think on these things. 9 Those things, which ye have both learned, and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shall be with you.

iii. Doing/Obedience

**Joshua 1:8 (KJV)** 8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

**Psalms 119:54-60 (KJV)** 54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage. 55 I have remembered thy name, O Lord, in the night, and have kept thy law. 56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts. 57 Thou art my portion, O Lord: I have said that I would keep thy words. 58 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word. 59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies. 60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments

The attitude of David to the Word of Elohim offers us some insight into possibly why he gained so much favour from Elohim:
Psalms 119:32-40 (KJV) 32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart. 33 Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end. 34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart. 35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight. 36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. 37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; and quicken thou me in thy way. 38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is devoted to thy fear. 39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments are good. 40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

B. Ministry of Holy Spirit Who Dwells within our hearts

The New Testament also reveals the radical truth that Holy Spirit of Elohim is on assignment in the earth realm to accomplish a number of objectives in those appointed for Salvation.

1. Convicts humans of Sin, Righteousness and Judgement

John 16:8 (KJV) 8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment:

2. Reveals Yeshua's all enough price already paid for redemption of the world

John 15:26 (KJV) 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father,
even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

3. Seals all who are saved into Yeshua. This seal happens on the day of Salvation and is deemed by Elohim as a kind of ‘down payment’ concerning what lies ahead for those who will continue in Him.

2 Corinthians 1:22 (KJV) 22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

Romans 8:9 (KJV) 9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man have not the Spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

- The day they receive the full measure of Holy Spirit through Baptism in Him

Ephesians 1:13-14 (KJV) 13 In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, 14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

- The Resurrection for those who die before He returns and Rapture for those who will live at time on that appointed day.

Ephesians 4:30 (KJV) 30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

The truth is that only Elohim knows those who truly repented of Sin and have this seal.
2 Timothy 2:19 (KJV) 19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

4. Provides the needed assurance of Salvation

Romans 8:16 (KJV) 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

5. Leads saints in all life decisions to understand and walk in the perfect will of Elohim

Romans 8:14 (KJV) 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

Saints are warned not to use Name of Holy Spirit in vain. This includes the tendency to allow the voice of the soul, emotions and fears to make decisions which are then attributed to Holy Spirit. Do not use Him as excuse to do evil of any sort! He does not lead us into sin but rather to know the mind of the Father.

6. Helps saints to pray the perfect will of Elohim and therefore receive answers to prayers

Romans 8:26-27 (KJV) 26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. 27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God.
1 John 5:14-15 (KJV) 14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: 15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.

7. Transforms saints from inside out

**Philippians 1:6 (KJV)** 6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

**Philippians 2:13 (KJV)** 13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of his good pleasure.

8. Unites us with all saints who are all over the world

**Ephesians 4:3-6 (KJV)** 3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace. 4 There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; 5 One Lord, one faith, one baptism, 6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

9. Empowers us to demonstrate the powers of the Kingdom in miracles, signs and wonders.

**John 14:12 (KJV)** 12 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father.

**Acts 1:8 (KJV)** 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all
Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

When these truths are taught, understood and practised, the co-dependency they tend to have with ‘great men and women of God’ is taken away. All saints will discover what part of the Body they are and the realms of manifestation of spiritual authority given to them. They will not run from pillar to post chasing after miracles and ‘miracle workers’. Signs and wonders will chase them!

**Mark 16:15-20 (KJV)** 15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover. 19 So then after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. 20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

It is noteworthy that the Holy Spirit Who does all these is the same Holy Spirit of Elohim:

a. Who is Immortal, Invisible, Omnipotent, Omnipresent, Omniscient and Omnipotent-benevolent.

b. He Is the same Who planted Yeshua in the womb of Mary
**Luke 1:35 (KJV)** 35 And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God.

c. He Is the same Who filled Yeshua without measure at the baptism of John

**Matthew 3:16 (KJV)** 16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him:

**John 3:34 (KJV)** 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

d. He Is the same Holy Spirit Who was at work through the vessel of Yeshua accounting for all the miracles, signs and wonders He did.

**Acts 10:38 (KJV)** 38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with him.

In Holy Spirit and the Word therefore, the Redeemed are brought into Union with the Triune Elohim! As His Spirit indwells our spirit-man, our humanity is given the unique opportunity to give way for Divinity to take the driving seat.

**2 Corinthians 3:17-18 (KJV)** 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there
is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord

Assignment (1). Please share 3 main take-aways for you from this chapter concerning ministry of the Word (2). Please share briefly 3 aspects of ministry of Holy Spirit which impacted you most in this chapter.
Chapter Nine

The Godhead and reality of The Incarnation, Divine Order and Authority

In chapter 1 of this Study, a three in one point was made:

- Elohim is wrapped up in mystery
- The mystery of Elohim will end one day as Revelations 10:7 states and we shall come to the fullness of knowledge about Him
- In the meantime, saints need to be content with the scope of revelation about the Godhead in the Holy Scriptures (Deuteronomy 29:29).

As true worshippers of Elohim we need to come to a place where we recognise that there is no point shying away from some of the aspects of revelation which those who do not understand or believe in the triune nature cite as evidence to back up their disbelief. The most realistic option is to allow Holy Spirit to interpret those scriptures and illuminate them for our understanding.

In this regard, we shall in this chapter focus on The mystery of Incarnation which those who reject divinity of Yeshua and Personhood of Holy Spirit depend upon to argue against the Godhead or Trinity.

**Deeper Mysteries of the Incarnation**

There will be greater discussion of Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah in eBook, Understanding Yeshua, Jesus. For the purpose of making this course
complete, we need to share some of the revelations of Yeshua here.

Let us bear in mind that the primary purpose of the Incarnation is re-populate the earth realm of the Blessed Kingdom with sons of Elohim like Adam before he and Eve fell from Grace. Adam was created as a son of Elohim – with the DNA of Elohim to represent Him and manage the earth realm.

**Genesis 1:26-29 (KJV)** 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. 27 So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. 28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth. 29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

**Psalms 115:16 (KJV)** 16 The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

This accounts for why humanity was created as a tri-dimensional being with ability to commune with Elohim
in heaven and yet be conscious of the earth realm that he was to manage.

**Genesis 2:7 (KJV)** 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

Those who are blinded by the veil of religion miss it from here. To them, the Incarnation was a Plan B which was executed in response to the promise of the Seed of the Woman after the Fall.

**Genesis 3:15 (KJV)** 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

As has been revealed in this study, the plan of Redemption of Fallen humanity was no Plan B! By now, all those who have studied diligently from the beginning know that Redemption had been in the mind of the Godhead before Adam and Eve were created!

**Revelation 13:8 (KJV)** 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

For the redeemed, the reality is that He Who is Omniscient and Omnipresent knew us before we knew Him! Well before the world was created, Elohim chose us in Yeshua to be part of His holy Family and Kingdom!

**Ephesians 1:3-6 (KJV)** 3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed
us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: 4 According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: 5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, 6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved.

Romans 8:29-30 (KJV) 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

The challenge before us is to discover through the Word and direct revelation of Holy Spirit how the Incarnation affects our study of Elohim.

Concerning the Incarnation, these biblical postulations are irrefutable:

1. Yeshua Who Is part of the Godhead needed to become a Human so that His rescue mission could be effected in the earth realm which is given unto human kind.

2. All provisions for Sin before the fullness of Time were insufficient to truly redeem mankind from the legal lordship of Satan. By obeying Satan rather than Elohim in Genesis 3:1-7; Genesis 2:15-17, Adam handed over his authority over the earth realm and came under lordship of the enemy. All humans thereafter were
conceived in Sin and carried the Sin (or Satan) gene as David proclaimed in the Book of Psalms 51: 5.

3. The Blood of Bulls, Goats, other animals and birds was insufficient to redeem humanity because they were lower beings. By a spiritual and legal principle, a lower being cannot redeem a higher one (Hebrews chapters 9 and 10).

4. The need for Him to be Incarnated was to be the Only acceptable sacrifice for Sin. In His Incarnate state, Yeshua Who Is Elohim had to for a brief speck of time – 33 and half years – take Flesh in order to function as a Perfect Human.

5. It is noteworthy that the acceptable sacrifice needed to have two principal qualities:

i. Sinless and unstained by the Sin DNA of Adam. It needed to have the stature able to atone for not just the original Sin of Adam but also for that of all humans who have lived ever sins and will live in the earth realm till the day the Kingdom is fully restored. The need for Him to be Incarnated was to be the Only acceptable sacrifice for Sin.

ii. As a Perfect Human, Yeshua empathized with humanity (touched with feeling of our infirmities); faced down the Devil and overcame him and finally through His death on the Cross as the Perfect Sacrifice to satisfy the just demand of Elohim’s righteous Justice concerning atonement for the Sin of Adam.

A truth hidden in Plain sight

Those who debate the divinity of Yeshua do so because they are not open to the whole counsel of
scriipture. They therefore cling to a few scriptures like these ones to back up their rejection. We need to cite these scriptures and allow Holy Spirit to explain how they are part of an overall narrative: that while in the Flesh, Yeshua was fully Human! He was on assignment in the earth realm in which He willingly laid aside His glory so that through that process, humanity can be recovered back.

**In this state of Humanity, Yeshua became as it were, a Sent Person.**

**Mark 9:37 (KJV)** 37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

**John 3:34 (KJV)** 34 For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit by measure unto him.

**John 7:28 (KJV)** 28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not.

**John 13:20 (KJV)** 20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

As a sent Person, Yeshua was engaged in revealing to Israel and humanity Elohim as Father so that they could enter into meaningful intimate relationship with Him. Yeshua presented the Father Who sat on the Throne while He was on earth as Greater than Him.
John 10:29 (KJV) 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

John 14:28 (KJV) 28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you. If ye loved me, ye would rejoice, because I said, I go unto the Father: for my Father is greater than I.

He presented the Father as the One Who reveals His identity to sincere seekers:

John 6:44-45 (KJV) 44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. 45 It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me

John 6:65 (KJV) 65 And he said, Therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

Matthew 11:27 (KJV) 27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

Luke 10:22 (KJV) 22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

Matthew 16:16-17 (KJV) 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. 17 And Jesus answered and said
unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

Those who try to grasp His identity without revelation of the Father and inspiration of Holy Spirit will invariably fail.

It is thus clear that apart from where it was necessary to unveil His divinity, Yeshua was engaged in exalting the Father and being revealed to the elect by the Father.

**John 14:6-11 (KJV)** 6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. 7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him. 8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, show us the Father, and it sufficeth us. 9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how sayest thou then, Show us the Father? 10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you I speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works. 11 Believe me that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works' sake.

**John 8:12-58 (KJV)** 12 Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. 13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of
thysel; thy record is not true. 14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. 15 Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. 16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 17 It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. 18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. 19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. 20 These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come. 21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. 22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. 23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. 24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. 25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. 26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. 27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father. 28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son
of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I
do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught
me, I speak these things. 29 And he that sent me is
with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do
always those things that please him. 30 As he
spake these words, many believed on him. 31 Then
said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If
ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples
indeed; 32 And ye shall know the truth, and the truth
shall make you free. 33 They answered him, We be
Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any
man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? 34
Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. 35
And the servant abideth not in the house for ever:
but the Son abideth ever. 36 If the Son therefore
shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. 37 I
know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to
kill me, because my word hath no place in you. 38 I
speak that which I have seen with my Father: and
ye do that which ye have seen with your father. 39
They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our
father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's
children, ye would do the works of Abraham. 40 But
now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the
truth, which I have heard of God: this did not
Abraham. 41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then
said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we
have one Father, even God. 42 Jesus said unto
them, If God were your Father, ye would love me:
for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither
came I of myself, but he sent me. 43 Why do ye not
understand my speech? even because ye cannot
hear my word. 44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. 45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. 46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? 47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God. 48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? 49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. 50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. 51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. 52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. 53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? 54 Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: 55 Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. 56 Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. 57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou
seen Abraham? 58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

In the same way that He exalted The Father, Holy Spirit and the Word also have a Divine mandate to testify of and exalt Yeshua.

**John 5:39 (KJV)** 39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

**John 15:26 (KJV)** 26 But when the Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you from the Father, even the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he shall testify of me:

The Incarnation therefore is a mystery within the mystery of Elohim which cannot be fully apprehended through carnal reasoning because of the limitations of our finite minds.

**Job 11:7 (KJV)** 7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

**Authority and Order in the Godhead**

The Godhead models relationship of Family-ship as we all know. In the same way, the Godhead models the concept of Authority in relation to time. Under this paradigm, the Divine Personalities have separate functions regarding the assignment to restore the Kingdom. In this setting:

• The Father Sits on the Throne of Majesty, remaining in His exalted State
• The Son -Is Incarnated in order to be the Lamb to be slain. At the First coming, in His Incarnate State, He pays the Price of Sin; overcomes Satan and recovers the Kingdom which Adam Lost.

• While in His Incarnate State, Yeshua surrendered His will – the core of His Personhood – to The Father. He sought to know and do the will of the Father in all things even unto death (Matthew 26: 36-46).

**John 4:34 (KJV)** 34 Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

**John 5:30 (KJV)** 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

**John 6:38 (KJV)** 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

At His Second Coming, Yeshua will rule and reign in the earth realm for a thousand years. During this time, humanity will experience what life on earth would have been like if Adam and Eve had not sinned and lost it to Satan.

• After the Millennial rule, Yeshua would hand over the Kingdom to the Father as Head of the Godhead so that the Mystery of Elohim will be accomplished,
1 Corinthians 15:20-28 (KJV) 20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. 21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead. 22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive. 23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. 24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power. 25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. 26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. 27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him. 28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

Restoration of His Divine Glory

In His High Priestly prayer, there are deeper dimensions that are not often expounded. Here was Yeshua towards the end of the 33 and half years assignment in prayer. The request He made to the Father was clear: having finished the assignment for which He laid aside His Divine Glory, He found it necessary to make a profound request:

John 17:1-11 (KJV) 1 These words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come; glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee: 2 As thou hast given him power
over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3 And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. 4 I have glorified thee on the earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. 5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory which I had with thee before the world was. 6 I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word. 7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee. 8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. 9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine. 10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine; and I am glorified in them. 11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

**John 17:13-14,16,18, 21-26 (KJV)**

13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves. 14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

21 That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me. 24 Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world. 25 O righteous Father, the world hath not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me. 26 And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

This prayer request of Yeshua was fully granted by the Father through His resurrection and ascension into heaven clothed with Majesty and Power to the degree that His Name works wonders in all of time.

**Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV)** 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9
Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name: 10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

Implications for the saints: Order and Authority are foundational pillars in the Kingdom

For the saints, what we see of the Order in the Godhead and submission to authority of the Father compels us to embrace authority with joy and be in alignment with all who it has pleased Elohim to connect us with. Submission is strength that is laid down so that order can prevail!

**Romans 13:1-3 (KJV)** 1 Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. 2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. 3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

**Hebrews 13:17 (KJV)** 17 Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves: for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

Even between spouses who are one, marriage will proceed smoothly if the woman lays down all her
assets to embrace headship of the husband. This does not in any way excuse the husband to be churlish, difficult or try to take advantage,

**Ephesians 5:22-24 (KJV)** 22 Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

**Assignment:** (1). Mention 3 scriptures which prove that in spite of the Incarnation, Yeshua is part of the Godhead (2). Please explain why the Incarnation was necessary. (3). What is your main take away from this chapter?
Chapter Ten
Strange Truths About Personhood of Elohim covered by Veil of Religion

Throughout the Old Testament, Elohim was wrapped up in mystery. He was to the average Hebrew, a ‘God that was afar off’ Who could be approached through the mediatory roles of Priests ordained for such purposes.

As we saw in an earlier part of this Course, only very few people had the opportunity to relate personally with Him. These include Abraham and Noah before the Law; Moses, David, Solomon, Daniel, Elijah, Isaiah Zerubbabel and the Prophets of Israel.

In the course of downloading Course 128: Understanding the Human nature, Elohim lifted one of the veils of religion to share some truths which shook this reporter initially. With repeated inspiration from Holy Spirit, the inescapable conclusion was that the veil of religion causes even Spirit-filled saints to walk in less than full understanding of the Personhood of Elohim. No wonder the way saints often forget Who they are dealing with which leads to Sin, Despair and Fear when facing certain life situations.

Understanding “created in God’s image after His Likeness”

New testament saints are called to understand Elohim on a deeper level because there is a more complete profile of Him that is made available for us through the
canons of the Holy Scripture, inspiration of Holy Spirit and the reality that Yeshua came to reveal Him.

The way Elohim created humankind and composition of his being offers us an insight into the way He Himself Is.

**Genesis 1:26 (KJV)** 26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

To decode the two terms in His ‘image’ and ‘likeness’ is therefore essential for us to come into a more intimate knowledge of Elohim Who is unlike the gods of the people groups and nations of the world.

**His image**

His image speaks of His holy nature which He calls those who are His to receive and walk in because two cannot walk together in intimacy if they do not have the same passion.

**1 Peter 1:15-16 (KJV)** 15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; 16 Because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy.

**The Mystery of His Likeness**

On the one hand, this ‘likeness’ obviously refers to the triune Personhood of Elohim – Father, Son and Holy Spirit – Who are One in Nature and Essence. Human
kind was created as a triune being with spirit, soul and body all functioning together to reflect Him.

Beyond that, we also need to embrace the reality that the likeness of Elohim refers to the reality that the human being Elohim was about to create would reflect how His Own Being is composed of. In that regard, let us consider these truths.

1. Elohim is a Spirit.

We all know this from this scripture:

   John 4:24 (KJV) 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

Let the question be asked again: what of His likeness? Since scripture is best understood by scripture, we need to discover the mystery hidden in just one verse of scripture concerning how Adam was created. Within it, we have an idea of what makes up this ‘likeness’

In the way Adam was created, we are given the first clue of the composite nature of the human being. On the day of creation, the Great I AM stooped down and scooped up some earth, moulded it into a human shape, as conceived in His infinite mind. That shape of raw earth was to be the body of Adam. It was lifeless, though good looking. Then something strange happened. Elohim God breathed a portion of His awesome Spirit into the hitherto lifeless body. That was the spirit man that would dwell deep in the inner recesses of Adam. As the spirit man - quickened by the Spirit of Elohim from where it originated - came into contact with the hitherto lifeless body, consciousness
was activated and man became a living being or living, active soul.

**Genesis 2:7 (KJV)** 7 And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.

In effect Elohim released a measure of His Spirit (His breath of life) which on meeting the physical body He moulded, activated the realm of self-expression called the soul. Let us take note that Elohim conceived the entire personhood of human kind and that the design came from within Him and was executed by Him alone.

**2. Elohim also Has a Soul**

Theology, from the perspective of Christian Religion does not explicitly teach saints that apart from Being a Spirit, Elohim also has a Soul! Hidden in plain sight throughout the Holy Scriptures is the revelation of an Elohim unlike the gods of peoples of the earth in that He has a Soul!

- Unlike that of humans who were conceived in Sin, the soul of Elohim is absolutely holy: pure and incorruptible. There is no corruption of evil within it and can never be

**James 1:13 (KJV)** 13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

**Habakkuk 1:13 (KJV)** 13 Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the
wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

- It is in His soul that Elohim displays all the emotions which are recorded in the bible: “grieved and His heart was full of pain” (Genesis 6:5-6); “His anger was aroused” (Numbers 11:1); “well pleased”; “concerned”, “vexed in His sore displeasure” (Psalms 2). In Genesis 8:21 God “smelled the aroma” of Noah’s sacrifice and pronounced the ordinance of Seed time and Harvest Time.
- When James 4:5 says the Spirit of Elohim in us is jealous over us and does not want us to love things contrary to Him, we are simply reminded that He has a soul!
- It is in the mind of Elohim (His soul) that the Lamb was slain before the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8).
- It was in the mind of Elohim (His soul) that He conceived the earth and then spoke it into being (Genesis 1:1-25).
- It was also in the soul that Elohim desired to make man after His image and likeness and empower him with the capacity and mandate to exercise dominion over the earth (Genesis 1:26-30).
- In His soul, God saw that all He created was good and He was very please (Genesis 1:31).
- The Incarnation was conceived in the mind or soul of Elohim well before the world was created (Revelation 13:8).
- Still on this subject, we need to debunk the myth that in His Incarnate state, Yeshua, Jesus
tolerated everything and everyone. His famed meekness was not weakness at all! While He had compassion on sinners and the vulnerable, He was firm regarding sin: it was always “go and sin no more”. In dealing with the religious hypocrites, we see a different Yeshua, Jesus: one who lambasted them with harsh words said in righteous indignation at their hardness of heart. In Matthew 23:1-39. He pronounced “woe” on them severally.

In addition, He used various harsh words full of powerful emotion and imagery to describe them such as: “hypocrites”, “fools and blind”. In Matthew 3:10, He called them “brood of vipers” who would be “cut down” like bad trees. That was His pure soul in righteous indignation at their hardened hearts!

3. Elohim uses Bodies for physical manifestation as it pleases Him!

Another truth hidden by religion is that though a Spirit, Elohim wears a body when it pleases Him!

> In Genesis 11:1-9, He manifested physically to inspect what builders of what became the Tower of Babel were doing.

> In Genesis 14:18-20, Yeshua appeared in the form of Melchizedek as attested by Hebrews 7:1-19.

> In Genesis 18:1-33, we see another Theophany or bodily manifestation of Elohim when it was time to judge the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.

> Let us remember that Isaiah saw the bodily manifestation of God in Isaiah 6:1-13.
The Incarnation was the greatest Theophany!

The greatest and most profound Theophany however was the incarnation of Elohim as Emmanuel! (Matthew 1:18-25; Luke 1:26-35).

Elohim could have saved the world with angels if He wanted to. But being an Elohim of order, He chose an unorthodox approach called the Incarnation so that a Being who could truly empathise with fallen humanity would be the legal instrument of redemption!

**Hebrews 2:1-13 (KJV)** 1 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. 2 For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; 3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him; 4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will? 5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection the world to come, whereof we speak. 6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man that thou visitest him? 7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands: 8 Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing that is not put under him. But now we see not yet all things put under him. 9 But we see Jesus,
who was made a little lower than the angels for the
suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour;
that he by the grace of God should taste death for
every man.10 For it became him, for whom are all
things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many
sons unto glory, to make the captain of their
salvation perfect through sufferings.11 For both he
that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified are all
of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call
them brethren,12 Saying, I will declare thy name
unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I
sing praise unto thee.13 And again, I will put my
trust in him. And again, Behold I and the children
which God hath given me.

Lest we forget!

In Yeshua Jesus, Elohim used a body specifically
prepared for that purpose to do the work of redemption

**Hebrews 10:5 (KJV)** 5 Wherefore when he cometh
into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou
wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

In that Body, Elohim, Who had given to mankind the
legal right over the earth realm took flesh so that He
could live on it as a man for 33 and half years.

**Psalms 115:16 (KJV)** 16 The heaven, even the
heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given
to the children of men.

- During that time, He grew in wisdom and stature
  and in favour with the Father and humans
Luke 2:52 (KJV) 52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man.

- He was angry with those who made the House of worship a place of merchandise

John 2:13-17 (KJV) 13 And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. 14 And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: 15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; 16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house an house of merchandise. 17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

Mark 11:15-17 (KJV) 15 And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves; 16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple. 17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

- He was once so hungry that He cursed a fig tree which had no fruit for its creator
Mark 11:12-14 (KJV) 12 And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry: 13 And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not yet. 14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard it.

- In the physical body and the soul, Jesus travailed and His soul was vexed sore at the prospect of Calvary cross until the Father assured Him that it was necessary (Matthew 26:36-46).
- At the Cross, Jesus was so drained of fluid that He was thirsty (John 19:28).
- In that physical body, God demonstrated what death is: not the end of life but a transition to the hereafter! (Matthew 28:50)

Still on this mind-boggling subject of the image and likeness of Elohim, let us consider these truths which religion has obscured for 2,000+ years, though they are plainly and simply stated in the Holy Bible! Religion tries to help Elohim and in the process makes Him out as a surreal entity with a big frown and club, waiting to badger us for any malfeasance.

The gospels teach an Elohim God who became like us – took flesh and blood in the greatest expression of love so that He can condemn the power of sin over flesh and break the hitherto legal hold of Satan over humanity! John 3:16 makes more meaning when you combine it (Hebrews 2:10-18; Hebrews 4:14-16; Philippians 2: 5-8).
Hebrews 10:1-18 (KJV) 1 For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. 2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins. 3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. 4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. 5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: 6 In burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. 7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. 8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein; which are offered by the law; 9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second. 10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: 12 But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; 13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. 14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. 15 Whereof the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for
after that he had said before, 16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; 17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more. 18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

Saints, it is comforting and gratifying to note these profound truths concerning Emmanuel, the Elohim Who was made flesh to dwell among us:

• When Jesus was planted by the Holy Spirit in the womb of the Virgin Mary as Luke 1:35 attests, He was designed by the Father to be, “the brightness of His glory and the EXPRESS IMAGE OF HIS PERSON” using the words of Hebrews 1:3! This is serious! The Body which Hebrews 10:5 says was prepared for Yeshua, Jesus to function in was to reflect something very profound: a Theophany of appearance of The Father in Heaven! It is no wonder Yeshua, Jesus told His incredulous disciple, Phillip, “He who has seen Me has seen the Father” as John 14:7-9 records.

• Yeshua, Jesus resurrected not as a mere spirit like angels but in His glorified body! He was physically seen and actively interacted with His disciples after the resurrection (Matthew 28:1-28, John 20:1-23).

• The risen Yeshua, Jesus even conducted an intensive forty day special School of Ministry to prepare them for the out pouring of the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost (Acts 1:1-8).
• For good effect, the risen Yeshua Jesus even shared hot meals with his disciples (John 21:1-14)

• Earlier in John 20:24-29 He asked the doubting Thomas to touch His hands and sides to “feel the nail prints” – what a holy thought!

It is important however to establish a hidden truth concerning what happened on the resurrection morning. When Yeshua, Jesus first rose from the dead, He did not allow the excited Mary or anyone else for that matter to touch Him. The question is why? The answer is that He needed to first ascend to the Father to show Him and the courts of heaven the triumphant Body and the sinless blood in which sin was condemned in the flesh for redemption of man! (Hebrews 9:11-15, 23-28).

He needed to announce to the courts of heaven that the deal was done and the way for mankind to recover the Kingdom lost by Adam was now open! Please see John 20:11-17. It was on this trip to the Third Heaven that Jesus took captivity captive as He routed all the principalities that rule in the Second Heavens and made an Open Show of them. Seeing the Blood-stained hands, they fled and quaked in fear! (Ephesians 4:8-10).

This first happened at the Cross and after when He took away the key of death and hell with which Satan held humanity in fearful bondage!

**Colossians 2:14-15 (KJV)** 14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way,
nailing it to his cross; 15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

**Hebrews 2:14-15 (KJV)**

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

In that glorified body, Jesus ascended on high before a crowd of people and will return again when all eyes will see Him! (Acts 1:9-11; Revelations 1:7).

- He is seated at the right hand of Majesty in that very resurrected body which Thomas touched (what a wonder!)—making intercession for us who are in the body of flesh and blood which is earthly! (Hebrews 1:3; Hebrews 4:14-16).

The only difference between our physical bodies and the one Elohim uses for His purposes including that which Yeshua, Jesus bore while on earth are as follows:

- The Body Elohim uses is celestial - not of this earth while the ones we bear are earthly and earth bound (1 Corinthians 15: 40, 45,46).
- The body we bear is sin laden because of Adam’s original sin which is passed on to all humanity while that which Elohim uses is pure and holy and cannot be corrupted.
- The Body we bear is perishable while that which Elohim uses when it pleases Him is eternal and
imperishable. That is why The Father did not suffer the Body of Yeshua to suffer corruption and He arose from the dead after only three days in the grave.

- The Body Elohim uses is supernatural, capable of manifesting everywhere, every time while the one we bear is natural, static and limited to a place at a time. It is a mystery yet so real!
- While on the earth however, Yeshua Jesus chose, as part of emptying Himself to stay in a place at a time until the resurrection. The reason was to experience fully the challenges and pressures that come on humans so that He can be a total redeemer, fit to be our High Priest in the now until the day He comes to take us away (Philippians 2: 5-9; Hebrews 2:9-18).

In these last days, necessity is laid on us to peel away every vestige of religion which covers truth. We must go to the bible with hearts like children and ask Holy Spirit to reveal Elohim to us! Simple child likeness is the only way we can receive truth and respond to it in order to see the Kingdom of Elohim and enter into it! (Matthew 18:1-4)

John 3:1-21 records the dialogue between Yeshua, Jesus and the religious expert Nicodemus who was thick to truth because of the veil of religion which covers understanding of the things of the Kingdom!

As we prepare for the coming of the Lord, let us be open to understand that truth will liberate us from error and empower us to grow an intimate relationship with Him (John 8:32,36).
It is a trite comment to say you cannot possibly enjoy an intimate relationship with a stranger. The truth which Elohim is pouring out here will cause us to know Him on a deeper level and appreciate His awesome love for us which passes all understanding and why redemption offers us the opportunity to live the Zoe life of the Elohim of heaven on earth, without struggle because it is a new nature we receive as a gift! (Ephesians 2:1-13; Ephesians 3:14-19)

A religious spirit prefers to keep us away from receiving what The Word says of Elohim. Religion thrives in darkness, ignorance and space for manipulation by Pharisees and Sadducees who claim superior knowledge and access to Elohim.

Deuteronomy 29:29 establishes a principle we should hold dear in these last days: The secret things belong to Elohim God while the revealed things (what He permitted to be written) belong to us and our children!

The Truth of the Triune Personality of Elohim and the reality of His Being Spirit, Soul and Body invites us to an intimate relationship in which our spirit, soul and body can be consecrated entirely to Him for thorough sanctification so that He can preserve us holy unto end of the age!

Knowing too that our High Priest – Yeshua, Jesus – sits at right hand of the Father in the glorified state of body with which He empathised with us and paid the price of redemption should inspire us to approach the Throne of Grace with confidence, standing on the merit of His shed blood!
Hebrews 2:14-18 (KJV) 14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; 15 And deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. 16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. 18 For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

Knowing this reality about the Personhood of our King inspires us to draw near Him in prayers and faith when His intervention is needed:

Hebrews 4:14-16 (KJV) 14 Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. 15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. 16 Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

Hebrews 7:22-28 (KJV) 22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. 23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: 24 But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an
unchangeable priesthood. 25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. 26 For such an high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; 27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. 28 For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore.

Hebrews 10:19-23 (KJV) 19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, 20 By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; 21 And having an high priest over the house of God; 22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. 23 Let us hold fast the profession of our faith without wavering; (for he is faithful that promised;)

Understanding what the bible says of Elohim - not the interpretations made by men of great theological degrees and high intellect - will enable the redeemed to understand Him, love Him with all our hearts and prepare for the eternity He wired into our heart! Ecclesiastes 3:3.

Assignment: (1). What new things did you learn from this chapter? (2). Please cite 3 scriptures which reveal
the that Elohim has a soul (realm of feeling/emotions; thoughts, imaginations and memory) (3). Please cite at least 3 theophanies or bodily manifestation of Elohim in the earth realm (4). Please explain why Incarnation of Yeshua as a human was the greatest expression of His love for us.
Chapter Eleven

Intimacy with Elohim and communication

By showing us His Personhood, Elohim declares plainly that He Is different from the impersonal gods of this world. He Sees; Knows; Feels; Laughs and desires to be in Intimate relationship with His Own who are in the earth realm.

The more we understand the Personhood of the Triune Elohim – Father, Son and Holy Spirit, the more we are drawn to embrace the holistic, intimate relationship He offers. In that regard, we are called to embrace a relationship paradigm where He Is to us, in a very real sense:

1. Father. This speaks of intimate relationship. For this reason, Yeshua came to reveal Him to those whose names are in the Lamb’s Book.

Luke 10:21-22 (KJV) 21 In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight. 22 All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him.

The New Covenant presents Elohim in this Light so that we can embrace the reality of being part of His Family in a personal way.
Romans 8:15-17 (KJV) 15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, Father. 16 The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: 17 And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together.

Galatians 4:4-7 (KJV) 4 But when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law, 5 To redeem them that were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons. 6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father. 7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

Our study of the Godhead is therefore incomplete until we experientially embrace His Fatherhood. He begat us through the Blood shed by Yeshua! Let us come to the place where we can be intimate in our relationship with our Father, trust His Love and be wholly transparent and vulnerable with Him. Both in our prayer life (Matthew 6:9-14) and general lifestyle, knowing Elohim as Father enables us to plug into the vastness of His Presence and power.

2. Sovereign King and Lord. This is the dimension of intimate relationship where Yeshua is willingly enthroned as Sovereign ruler in our lives. We surrender totally to Him and allow His every wish to be our command. Just as He came down from heaven to do will of the Father in everything, we too give up
ownership and control of our lives and live for His Kingdom and divine purpose. This is intentionally accomplished the day we surrender our will to Him. Thenceforth, we become vessels in His hand. In this state of relationship, we are lost in Him and have no more ambition that drives our lives.

**Matthew 16:24-26 (KJV)** 24 Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. 25 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it. 26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

The key to enthrone Him is to allow the Flesh (soul +body) to be crucified with Him at the Old Rugged Cross, unlike the New Plastic Cross which keeps the Self nature alive.

**Galatians 2:20 (KJV)** 20 I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

**Galatians 6:14 (KJV)** 14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

**Romans 12:1-4 (KJV)** 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. 2 And be
not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

This state of entire consecration is at the heart of true discipleship. From the perspective of Yeshua, a successful minister and ministry is not one which accumulates the largest number of people into a building or to meet a human preacher but rather one in which people are intentionally and systematically reconciled to the Father in His Name; those who are saved are systematically discipled to lay down their lives so that He can rule and reign; disciples are equipped and trained to be able ministers of the new covenant who to live like sons of Elohim. When Self is uprooted from the throne of our heart, space is created for Yeshua to reign and rule.

3. Holy Spirit becomes the life of saints! The holy and loving DNA of Elohim is embedded in our spirit-man by Holy Spirit Who seals us into Yeshua after convicting sinners of Sin and revealing Yeshua to the penitent. To foster intimate relationship with Elohim, we are called to accept the report of Holy Spirit that we are saved and accepted in the beloved. Furthermore, we are called to come to the place of not saying anything, doing anything or going anywhere until He leads us.

Roman 8:11-14 (KJV) 11 But if the Spirit of him that raised up Jesus from the dead dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you. 12 Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. 13
For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live. 14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God

When this is so we come into an extraordinary union with the Godhead to the degree that Yeshua prayed to the Father

**John 17:22-23 (KJV)** 22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; that they may be one, even as we are one: 23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

In His earthly ministry, Yeshua made it clear that multitudes would miss this road less travelled and rather stay on the Broadway which leads to perdition. It is the Broadway of seeking a mercenary association with Him which provides cover and license to pursue fame, wealth and draw attention – in His Name

**Matthew 7:13-23 (KJV)** 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither

178
can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

That is why Yeshua pointedly told the disciples who were excited that about the signs and wonders accomplished when He sent them forth that there was something better to strive for: remaining in the Lamb’s Book of life (continuing in relationship rather than glorying in works of miracles).

Luke 10:17-20 (KJV) 17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. 18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

Paul alluded to this same situation where some would prefer works of religion above pursuit of intimate relationship with the Most High.
Philippians 3:17-19 (KJV) 17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as ye have us for an ensample. 18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, that they are the enemies of the cross of Christ: 19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

Elohim Is in Heaven. Yet Elohim Is all over the earth realm. In His Personhood, Elohim desires to actively communicate with those who are part of His family. In this lesson, we will examine the various ways Elohim speaks so that we can recognise His voice and respond accordingly.

John 10:5, 27-29 (KJV) 5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: 28 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. 29 My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand.

Some ways He speaks to saints

To allow Him to lead us, we need to develop the holy Habit of not making haste but rather wait to hear Him speak or discern How He leads.

Isaiah 28:16 (KJV) 16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a
stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste.

As we are different, so does He speak to and leads us differently. From this list, you can locate how He speaks to you. Please feel free to list other ways He speaks to you.

1. **Audible Voice.** Elohim speaks audibly to some people as He has been doing from the day of Creation when He spoke the world into being. Holy Spirit as a Person speaks with clarity to the redeemed concerning Mind of the Father. This was the case of the apostolic call of Paul and Barnabas in Antioch.

   **Acts 13:1-4 (KJV)** 1 Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

   2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have called them.

   3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

   4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

   The Church at Antioch heard the audible voice of Holy Spirit collectively concerning separating Barnabas and Saul for ministry to the Gentiles.

2. **The Written Word.** The Holy Scriptures collectively constitute the express will of Elohim. Holy Spirit speaks to individual saints through the quickening of specific verses of scripture that minister mind of the Father. The
quickening can occur when you are studying and meditating on the Word alone in His Presence. It can also be as a preacher or teacher is expounding the word publicly but you receive specific rhema that others may not have on a particular passage as it applies to you as an individual. Those who make it a regular habit of studying and meditating on the Word have the greatest chance of receiving inspiration from Elohim (Psalm 1:1-3).

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Colossians 3:16 (KJV) 16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

3. Burden of the heart or impression laid within the heart. Elohim by His Holy Spirit can lay burdens on saints which refuse to be shaken off. The burden may be to do a particular thing; make a particular sacrifice; be careful of a particular set of people who the enemy wants to use to draw you away from the path of spiritual
growth or indeed anything Elohim wants to catch your attention on.

**Revelatory Gifts.** Holy Spirit uses the various revelatory gifts to communicate to specific saints. The revelatory gifts include

4. Prophecy
5. Word of knowledge
6. Word of wisdom
7. Dreams
8. Interpretation of dreams
9. Speaking in other unlearned Tongues
10. Interpretation of Tongues
11. Visions/Trances
12. Discernment of spirits.

Understanding Manifestation of the gifts of the Holy Spirit. In our day to day lives and work in Church and society occasions arise when spiritual gifts manifest, as Holy Spirit wills. Manifestation of the gifts reveals what He wants done. The word ‘Manifestation’ means ‘showing up of Holy Spirit through a vessel’ (Romans 12:2-8; 1 Corinthians 12; Ephesians 4:7-16; 1 Peter 4:10-11). It is important therefore that all saints pay the price of discipline to discern or discover their spiritual gift(s). Living holy unto the Lord, loving Him and the brethren and flowing in spiritual gifts as a lifestyle is a very healthy thing to do.
For more understanding of these revelatory gifts and how their usage should be in true kingdom communities, please study Romans 12:5-8; 1 Corinthians 12; 1 Corinthians 13 and 1 Corinthians 14.

13. Providential Steps. Psalm 37:23 says the steps of a good man are ordered by the Lord. Elohim orders our lives and circumstances in such a way that we learn to depend on Him for our future. He also leads paths of saints to cross with other vessels ordained as destiny helpers or instruments of taking them to the next level of service. This can only happen when we are in the spirit and have crucified the flesh and its mind and emotion driven analysis of people and situations. For Esther the vessel was Mordecai, for Saul it was Barnabas, for the Ethiopian Eunuch it was Phillip. To know your Destiny Helpers from heaven and tap into the Grace in them is to come to a place of maturity!

Circumstances can also be divinely orchestrated by Him to bring out gifts embedded deep within Christians, including movement from one location to another where the heavens open.

In Acts 8:1-8 persecutions by Herod and the martyrdom of Stephen led the maintenance minded church of Jerusalem to scatter. The outcome was unexpected. Phillip, fit only to be a deacon to mind the “other business” of the early church which consisted of distributing relief equitably to widows of Jewish and Grecian stock, was used mightily of Elohim to evangelise Samaria where he ran to with mighty signs and wonders following. In that shift, his gifting as a fivefold leader in the office of an evangelist was manifested.
Romans 8:28 teaches that all things work together for good for them who love Elohim and are called by Him. What are you passing through? What is Holy Spirit is saying, even if you are in the midst of fire like the three Hebrew children in Daniel 3.

14. Passion/Love. Love is a powerful and positive emotion planted in hearts of saints by Holy Spirit. If you find yourself peculiarly drawn toward a specific ministry or Kingdom activity, you may as well give yourself to intense prayers and diligence in learning all you can about that particular ministry. In the area of knowing the will of Elohim concerning Marriage, Career choices or locations where He wants to use you, the deep presence of agape or holy love without agenda is a powerful way of discerning if His hand is in it or not. After all 1 Corinthians 13 asserts that love is the greatest gift. Whatever is driven by true agape love is of Holy Spirit!

15. The language of Prayer and answers. Elohim expects His children to make prayer a lifestyle especially in seeking divine direction concerning what to say or do.

1 Thessalonians 5:17 (KJV) 17 Pray without ceasing.

We need to wait on the Lord in importunate prayer and if needful, fasting when faced with situations requiring us to make decisions on direction to go. It is dangerous to allow our thinking or emotions to drive us to make major decisions of life like Marriage; who to submit to; who to fellowship with and other such things. If we ask,

Matthew 7:7-11 (KJV) 7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: 8 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. 9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask bread, will he give him a stone? 10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent? 11 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Jeremiah 29:12 (KJV) 12 Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

Jeremiah 33:3 (KJV) 3 Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and show thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

15. Brokenness. Divine strength is for the broken, the weak and humble who are sensitive to the voice of Elohim and leading of Holy Spirit. For Him to use His elect, He first breaks their strength, pride, esteem and ego (1 Samuel 2:4; Psalm 51:16-17; Isaiah 66:1-20). Jacob was broken at Jabbok. David was broken after his sin with Bathsheba; Peter, after he denied Yeshua, Jesus; Paul on his way to Damascus to destroy the early Church. When we are broken we no longer rely on our natural strength, wisdom and worldly endowments but entirely on His Spirit to function. Whenever you are going through a prolonged breaking
process, be sure that the Lord is preparing you for an awesome assignment.

1 Peter 5:10 (KJV) 10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

Confirming His voice:

No matter which of the above ways you perceived that Elohim is speaking to you, it is important to apply the benchmarks of the Kingdom so that you can be assured without any shadow of doubt that He is the One at work.

The benchmarks are found in Romans 14:17-18: Righteousness, Peace and joy in the Holy Ghost! Once you have a sense of right standing with Elohim concerning what you perceive Holy Spirit is saying to you and it lines up with the Word; if the peace of Yeshua which passes all understanding and a well spring of joy fill your heart even when your circumstances appear dark, you can boldly step forward, knowing assuredly that He will never leave you or forsake you! (Matthew 11:28-30; Hebrews 13:5,6). When our minds are stayed on Him, the chances of missing the mark are reduced!

Isaiah 26:3 (KJV) 3 Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee.

Role of Death of Self

Let this inconvenient truth be emphasized again: Holy Spirit functions like a gentleman! He will not gate crash
into a heart that is closed to Him. To die to self and surrender the heart realm 100 percent to Him is not an option, if the Omega Church hopes to match and better the record of the Alpha Church. Acts of the Apostles should be rightly titled ‘Acts of Holy Spirit through the Apostles’! In them He found empty vessels free of agenda and ambitions! Their driving force was a zeal to be and do all that their Head and King Yeshua commissioned them for – as instruments of proclaiming the good news in Him and the gospel of the Kingdom world-wide. They were focused on the primary Kingdom purpose for which they were empowered!

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Free of the stifling weight of humanistic ambitions to accumulate the goods of this world, they sought first the Kingdom and its righteousness – in life and in death.

Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

In this frame of mind, nothing on earth – including martyrdom was a big deal, as Paul captured in his classic:
Philippians 1:21 (KJV) 21 For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.

Let us take note that the Lord is not asking saints to despise their jobs or businesses. He is rather asking us to put everything we do in the right context: they should not crowd Holy Spirit and divine purposes out of our hearts or displace them as the primary reasons for which we are kept alive in the earth realm! If we put the Kingdom first, Holy Spirit will cause all other things to line up where they belong as Matthew 6:19-34 states!

Role of Lively Consciences

The second factor that made saints of the Alpha Church extraordinary vessels was the reality that Holy Spirit activated their consciences to a degree of Life and Light in which no kind of darkness lurked in the recesses of their souls. They were therefore transparent like babies, fulfilling the principle laid down by Yeshua:

Matthew 18:1-4 (KJV) 1 At the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven? 2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them, 3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. 4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

This was why Holy Spirit used Peter to Judge Ananias and Sapphira promptly and swiftly in Acts chapter 5: so that their evil would not corrupt the simplicity and transparency of saints!
Galatians 5:9 (KJV) 9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

Transparency and Accountability need to return to the Church as a Kingdom lifestyle! The idea of saints covering their intentions and motives with smiles and sweet words and manifesting actions that are rebellious or ungodly but yet ‘unaware’ or unrepentant is a sign of dwarfed or distorted consciences. When hearts of saints receive a fresh touch from Holy Spirit it will cause all to tremble at the Word of Elohim, not despise same!

Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV) 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

When saints live in awareness that Elohim is Omniscient, Omnipresent and Omnipotent, the last vestige of religion – switching on ‘holiness in public’ and ‘switching off’ in private will be discovered to be an act of folly which damage the conscience when it becomes a habit.

1 Timothy 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; 2 Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron;
A fresh touch and living in awareness of His awesome capacity to know thoughts and intents of the heart will bring back a sense of holy awe and reverential fear.

2 Corinthians 4:1-2 (KJV) 1 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; 2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

Acts 24:16 (KJV) 16 And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void to offence toward God, and toward men.

Yes, the Omega Church shall walk in purity, within and without! This does not imply that saints may not stumble or miss it. It is just that with very lively consciences, there will be a heightened awareness of when a thought, word or deed is beneath their pay grade. To find it difficult to acknowledge missteps, sins of the heart, mind and actions is to walk in spiritual pride. Because our transformation is designed to be from glory to glory, the degree to which we reject every strand of darkness within our soul when they show up and embrace His dealings without complaining will create the enabling environment for Him to accelerate action which produces the fullness of Yeshua, Jesus! With every ounce of strength, repentance will be made to Elohim and restitution offered to fellow saints and humans who are sinned against! There will be no excuses!
Psalms 51:6, 16-17 (KJV) 6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give it: thou delightest not in burnt offering. 17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise

1 John 1:9 (KJV) 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

Assignment: (1). Please explain why pursuit of intimate relationship with Elohim is far superior to seeking to be a famous Miracle worker (2). Kindly share at least 5 ways Elohim communicates regularly with you.
Chapter Twelve

Need to know the Meaning and Significance of the Names of Elohim

As we continue this study of Elohim, we need to deepen our understanding of how acknowledging His Personhood makes the case for us to know the Peculiar, Distinct Names by which He revealed Himself to humanity over the ages.

The faith of most regular, average Christians stands on a faulty foundation called ‘Replacement theology’. The root of Replacement Theology can be traced to the events of the 4th Century when the Roman Empire seduced the larger wing of the Church into a marriage of convenience. The outcome is that Christian Religion has as a central tenant, rejection of the Hebraic roots of the gospel. It was Elohim Himself Who chose Abraham, father of the Hebraic sub race in the House of Shem as the lineage through which the Seed of the Woman – the Messiah or ‘Anointed One – would manifest in the earth realm in due season (Genesis 3:15; Genesis 12: Genesis 15: Galatians 4).

Because of this, discussions about the Personhood of Elohim cannot be complete until we understand the Names He called Himself and the Names those He walked with called Him before the Law; during the Law and Prophets and in the New Covenant.

A Name is a Noun signifying reference to a living being. The Names of Elohim therefore point to the Personhood of the Father, The Son and Holy Spirit.
Furthermore, names indicate character and attributes. The Names of Elohim and the titles ascribed to Him therefore reveal certain aspects of His Character and attributes which inspire awe, worship and adoration in those who are in covenant relationship with Him.

If we lose sight of the Hebraic roots of the gospel as Replacement theology often does, we end up content with a generic title of Elohim called God that Rome bequeathed to the world. When this is so, His Uniqueness is not fully appreciated since the term ‘God’ can be equally appropriated to the gods of various religions of the world.

We should never forget that our Elohim Is the same Supreme Being Who Abraham walked with; Who was veiled in the Old Covenant and Who is manifested to saints of the New Covenant as Abba Father, an affectionate terms to reinforce the concept of a vibrant personal relationship between the Supreme, Eternal Godhead and mortal humans!

**Why study and know the Names of Elohim?**

1. To know His Name is to know His Identity as a Distinct Supreme Deity unlike the gods of various nations.

2. To know His Name is be conscious of His Personhood. This creates room for intimacy in our relationship with Him.

Throughout the Old and New Testament texts as we shall see in this chapter, the issue of

3. His Name declares His Majesty and evokes conscious awesomeness of His Power.
Amos 4:13 (KJV) 13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, The Lord, The God of hosts, is his name.

4. His Name has Protective Power

Proverbs 18:10 (KJV) 10 The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

The Personality of Elohim as Revealed through His Sacred Names

The Names by which Elohim revealed Himself to Israel and the Church are significant indicators of His Multi-dimensional Being. Each of the Names of Elohim depict an aspect of His Personality, Character and Actions.

The Names of Elohim

1. The Most High, Possessor of Heaven and Earth

When Abraham encountered the pre-existent Yeshua in the form of Melchizedek, a definite identity of Elohim was revealed in what He said:

Genesis 14:18-20 (KJV) 18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. 19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: 20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.
Here, the picture is that of the Exalted One Who Is High and Lifted up to whom those in the earth realm should respond in worship and adoration.

2. The Shield and Exceeding Great Reward

**Genesis 15:1 (KJV)** 1 After these things the word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

*Comment:* This speaks of His Faithfulness as both a Protector and rewarder of those in covenant relationship with Him.

3. Yahweh, the I AM That I Am

When Moses encountered Elohim at the Burning Bush, he was bold enough to demand answers to the question of Identity. In response, Elohim told Moses His Name:

**Exodus 3:13-16 (KJV)** 13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I say unto them? 14 And God said unto Moses, I Am That I Am: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I Am hath sent me unto you. 15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, the Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. 16 Go, and gather the elders of
Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt:

**Analysis:** This Name signified that Elohim Is the Sum and Total of All Things.

The I AM That I AM! Translated into Hebrew as Yahweh, the people considered it too sacred to pronounce hence the shortened form YHWH.

Let us therefore do a brief survey of the walk of divinity with humanity to locate the peculiar character of our Elohim evidenced by the Names and titles by which He is called.

**Yeshua Ha Mashiach – Jesus the Anointed One**

**Quiz:** Does it Matter that we know the Name which The Father Gave to the Son?

While it is alright to call The Son by the widely used English Name, Jesus Christ, there is a good case for the mature to prayerfully discover in the Word by inspiration of Holy Spirit the specific Name which Elohim gave His Son

**Philippians 2:5-11 (KJV)** 5 Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: 6 Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: 7 But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: 8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. 9
Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and
given him a name which is above every name: 10
That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow,
of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things
under the earth; 11 And that every tongue should
confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of
God the Father.

Here are some specific Covenant names of Elohim
God with descriptions from Rabbi Schnieder:

1 Adonai: Lord God – Adonai is the plural form of
adon (Lord) and means ‘My Lords’, referring to the
Trinity. Adonai is never said out loud by Orthodox
Jews, leading to its replacement by the title, HaShem
(The Name). As the message of Yeshua is restored to
the Jewish people, they will say, “Baruch Haba B’Shem
Adonai” – “Blessed is He who comes in the Name of
the Lord!”

2 Yahweh: God – The name of God used most often
in the Hebrew Bible is YHWH known as a
tetragrammaton (four-letter word). Hebrew is read
right-to-left so the letters Yōd, Hē, Vav and Hē are
taken for consonants and expanded to Yahweh or
Jehovah in English.

3 El Shaddai: God Almighty – The all sufficient God
of the Mighty Breasted One. It’s an expression that
reflects on God’s strength, majesty, and power. When
translated into English, it is usually rendered as: God
Almighty. “He who dwells in the shelter of the Most
High will abide in the shadow of the Almighty.” (Psalm
91:1)
4 El Roi: The God who sees me – Hagar, Sarai’s maidservant, fled her jealous master who treated her harshly after she bore Abram’s child. Wandering in the wilderness, desperate and alone, an angel of the Lord appears before Hagar to bring her comfort. Hagar declares, in Genesis 16:13, “You are El Roi!” You are God who sees me!” Never believe you are alone, even in your darkest troubles. “The Lord is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble and He knows those who take refuge in Him.” (Nahum 1:7)

5 Elohim: Father God / God the Creator – In the beginning [Elohim] created the heavens and the earth (Gen. 1:1). This name comes from being in awe of His power displayed throughout nature. He is the Sovereign God, and God of Eternity. In the beginning, He created – just by the power of His spoken Word. What an amazing God we serve! “He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation. For by Him all things were created…” (Colossians 1:15-16)

6 Yahweh Yireh: God Provides – When Abraham went up the mountain to sacrifice his son, he made this faith-filled statement: “God Himself will provide a lamb”. And Yahweh Yireh did provide! He supplied a ram to be sacrificed instead of Isaac. Abraham memorializes this divine intervention with the name Yireh, for the Lord’s unfailing grace and constant provision. For the Lord sees and provides for our every need! “And my God will supply all your needs according to His riches in glory in Christ Jesus.” (Philippians. 4:19)

7 Yahweh Ropheka: The God who Heals – He is our Healer, in both body and soul! Psalm 147:3 says, “He heals the brokenhearted and binds up their wounds.”
This name assures each of us that our Heavenly Father wants to restore us to wholeness. “Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget none of His benefits; Who pardons all your iniquities, Who heals all your diseases.” (Psalm 103:2-3)

8 Jealous God, Consuming Fire – Our God is a jealous God, desiring our praise to be for Him alone. His jealousy is not out of selfishness, but a passionate love saying, “never will I leave you, never will I forsake you”. It is because of His burning love for us that His jealousy is so great. “For the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.” (Deuteronomy 4:24) Give Him your whole heart today.

9 Yahweh Nissi: The Lord is my Banner – We hear this name declared by the Israelites after a victorious battle (Exodus 17:15). Banners are like today’s flags. They are lifted to a height where they can be seen as a reminder that symbolizes: security, hope, and freedom. With the Lord as our Banner we are assured victory, we can run and not grow weary, and have peace and joy! “His banner over me is love” (Song of Songs 2:4)

10 Yahweh Shalom: The God of Peace – Gideon was afraid he would die after seeing the angel of the Lord face to face. But the Lord said to him, “Peace to you, do not fear; you shall not die”. This had such an impact on Gideon that he built an altar there and named it Yahweh Shalom (Judges 6:22-24). Shalom speaks of wholeness, harmony, and completeness. Shalom is not dependent on circumstances. True peace comes only from complete trust in the Lord in all areas of our lives. “Now may the Lord of peace Himself continually
grant you peace in every circumstance. The Lord be with you all!” (2 Thessalonians 3:16)

11 Yahweh Tsur'i: God is My Rock. God is described as our Rock throughout the books of the prophets and Psalms. He is immovable, unbreakable, a safe place for retreat, and a fortress in battle! He is our true source of strength, our firm foundation, our support, and our defense. Cling to Him amidst all circumstances! “Trust in the Lord forever, for in God the Lord, we have an everlasting Rock.” (Isaiah 26:4)

12 Yahweh Tsebâoûth: (Sabbaoth) The Lord of Hosts. Appearing over 250 times in the Old Testament, this name can also be translated as ‘The Lord of Armies’. It captivates His sovereignty over all spiritual and physical armies. He is the Lord of Hosts and gives charge to a multitude of heavenly beings to face our adversaries. The King of the universe is fighting on our behalf- the victory is already ours. “‘Cease striving and know that I am God; I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.’ The Lord of hosts is with us; The God of Jacob is our stronghold.” (Psalm 46:10-11)

13 El Olam: The Eternal God. This name teaches us that God created time, yet exists outside of and beyond it. Before the creation of the universe there was God with no beginning and no end. All things we know of change through time, yet our Father never does. This means the character of God, His Word, His Kingdom, and all He stands for never change and never end. That means we have a unceasing, dependable, trustworthy and consistent God! God has eternity in view for you. “Lord, You have been our dwelling place
for all generations... even from everlasting to everlasting, You are God.” (Psalm 90:1-2) He is the same yesterday, today, and forever.

14 Yeshua: Jesus. Beloved, there is no more important question that we must be prepared to answer than: “Who Do You Say at I Am?” (Matthew 16:15). This is the question Jesus asked his disciples and the only sound conclusion was that He was who He said He was, and is who He said He is – Lord, Messiah and Saviour.

The name of Yeshua Jesus is the fulfilment of all the other names of Elohim God as it is the name of salvation. “And there is salvation in no one else; for there is no other name under Heaven that has been given among men by which we must be saved.” (Acts 4:12). Furthermore as John 14:6 says, “I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.” Call upon His Name today

Other Names specific to the Personhood of The Son

Isaiah 9:6 (KJV) 6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Wonderful – He was and is still a marvel

Counsellor – His Words offer perfect counsel which leads all who believe to please the Father.

El Gibbor – The Mighty God – based on the Names given to Yeshua in Isaiah 9:6
**The Everlasting Father** – at end of the day, He and The Father are One as He told the disciples in John 14.

**The Prince of Peace** – He is still the Spring and Fountain of Peace!

**Son of Elohim God** – 1 John 3:8; 1 John 4:15; 1 John 5:5; 1 John 5:12; 1 John 5:13; 1 John 5:20 This speaks of His Divinity

**Son of Man** – Matthew 8:20; Matthew 9:6; this speaks of His Humanity. He was truly Incarnated and bore flesh and blood


**The Alpha and Omega** - Revelation 1: 8, 11; Revelation 21:6; Revelation 22:13 the Begining and the End - this speaks of His eternal Personhood.

**Assignment** (1) Give 3 reasons why we need to know the name of the Lord. (2) What has this study done to you that is your take away?
Chapter Thirteen

References to the Names of Elohim (Part 2)

The Names of Elohim reflected His Majesty, Glory and Uniqueness

Whether just for meditation, prayers or spiritual warfare, proclamation of the Names of Elohim have multiple effects:

1. He is exalted in true worship
2. His glory comes down
3. He is stirred up right there at the Throne of Grace
4. Our cause is successfully pleaded before Him as we identify with faith worthies of Old like Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, David and others who proclaimed His Name.

References to Elohim as having a Name: Old & NT Survey

The Personhood of Elohim necessitated personal relationship with Him. Abraham walked in that personal relationship with Him and so called upon His Name. Look at what the Word says of the Name of Elohim as a spiritual principle of His Identity:

Before the Law

**Genesis 12:8 (KJV)** 8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, having Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord.
Genesis 13:4 (KJV) 4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had make there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the Lord.

Genesis 21:33 (KJV) 33 And Abraham planted a grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God.

Genesis 22:14 (KJV) 14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the Lord it shall be seen.

Genesis 26:22 (KJV) 22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the Lord hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

Genesis 26:25 (KJV) 25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

Under the Law

The Issue of Name of Elohim was so important that violating it had severe consequences.

For Elohim to use Moses, He first revealed Himself in Personal terms and referenced His relationships with Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.

Exodus 15:3 (KJV) 3 The Lord is a man of war: the Lord is his name.

Exodus 20:7 (KJV) 7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
Exodus 33:18-19 (KJV) 18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. 19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

Exodus 34:5 (KJV) 5 And the Lord descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the Lord.

Leviticus 18:21 (KJV) 21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

Leviticus 19:12 (KJV) 12 And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord.

Leviticus 21:6 (KJV) 6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

Leviticus 22:2 (KJV) 2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the Lord.

Leviticus 22:32 (KJV) 32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I am the Lord which hallow you,

Leviticus 24:16 (KJV) 16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to
death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

**Deuteronomy 5:11 (KJV)** 11 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain: for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

**In the Books of various Prophets:**

The reality that Elohim and His Name(s) signified His Personhood or Identity is well documented in various writings of the Prophets. Here are some references:

**Joel 2:26 (KJV)** 26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the Lord your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

**Joel 2:32 (KJV)** 32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.

**Amos 5:8 (KJV)** 8 Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name:

**Amos 5:27 (KJV)** 27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, whose name is The God of hosts.
Amos 6:10 (KJV) 10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? and he shall say, No. Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not make mention of the name of the Lord.

Amos 9:6 (KJV) 6 It is he that buildeth his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord is his name.

Amos 9:12 (KJV) 12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doeth this.

Micah 5:4 (KJV) 4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God; and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

Zephaniah 3:9 (KJV) 9 For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

Zephaniah 3:12 (KJV) 12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord.

Zechariah 5:4 (KJV) 4 I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his
house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

Zechariah 6:12 (KJV) 12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name is The Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord:

Zechariah 13:3 (KJV) 3 And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

Malachi 1:6 (KJV) 6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

Malachi 1:11 (KJV) 11 For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name shall be great among the Gentiles; and in every place incense shall be offered unto my name, and a pure offering: for my name shall be great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts.

Malachi 1:14 (KJV) 14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.
Malachi 2:2 (KJV) 2 If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

Malachi 3:16 (KJV) 16 Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

New Testament References to the Name of Elohim

Matthew 21:9 (KJV) 9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

Matthew 23:39 (KJV) 39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

Luke 13:35 (KJV) 35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until the time come when ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

Luke 19:37-38 (KJV) 37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen; 38 Saying, Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.
John 12:13 (KJV) 13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna: Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

Acts 2:21 (KJV) 21 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

Acts 8:16 (KJV) 16 (For as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.)

Acts 9:15 (KJV) 15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel:

Acts 9:27 (KJV) 27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

Acts 9:29 (KJV) 29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

Acts 10:48 (KJV) 48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

Acts 15:17 (KJV) 17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

211
Acts 15:26 (KJV) 26 Men that have hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Acts 19:5 (KJV) 5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

Acts 19:13 (KJV) 13 Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

Acts 19:17 (KJV) 17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

Acts 21:13 (KJV) 13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

Acts 22:16 (KJV) 16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord.

Romans 10:13-14 (KJV) 13 For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. 14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher

1 Corinthians 1:2 (KJV) 2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called to be saints, with all that in
every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's:

1 Corinthians 1:10 (KJV) 10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no divisions among you; but that ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

1 Corinthians 5:4 (KJV) 4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

1 Corinthians 6:11 (KJV) 11 And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

Ephesians 5:20 (KJV) 20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ;

Colossians 3:17 (KJV) 17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

2 Thessalonians 1:11-12 (KJV) 11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would count you worthy of this calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of his goodness, and the work of faith with power: 12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Thessalonians 3:6 (KJV) 6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ,
that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us.

2 Timothy 2:19 (KJV) 19 Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.

James 5:10 (KJV) 10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

James 5:14 (KJV) 14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:

Assignment: (1) Please provide 7 references of where the Lord is referred to as having a Name in this lesson. (2) What has this study done to you that is your take away?
Elohim God is a Spirit and can only be known by the Spirit. There are many who try to know Him carnally and emotionally rather than spiritually. Those who seek Him by reasoning His being and existence often run the risk of intellectualising Him. In the process, they end up by framing Him in dry, lifeless doctrinal boxes. Those who try the emotional route tend to seek Him through the corrupt facility of the soul. They mistake sound and noise which stir the emotions and end up with a God who is apprehended by feelings.

When people are “high” they acknowledge His presence but when they are “low” He seems distant. This is the sad state of many saints.

Yeshua, Jesus told the woman at the well of Samaria that the hour for seeking God through spiritual senses is here and now (John 4:21-24).

The tendency to try to use sounds/noise to determine His Presence as many do today with loud music and voices has a long history, dating to the time of Elijah. Let us glean some wisdom from the account of his encounter with Elohim in the Cave while running away from Jezebel:

1 Kings 19:11-13 (KJV) 11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the Lord. And, behold, the Lord passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the
rocks before the Lord; but the Lord was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but the Lord was not in the earthquake: 12 And after the earthquake a fire; but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice. 13 And it was so, when Elijah heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

In earlier part of this course, we discussed some of the ways of knowing and finding Elohim. With the expansion of our understanding of Him, we have greater scope of ways to find Him. The list here is not exhaustive so stay open to additional revelations from Holy Spirit:

1. By revelation. Elohim, The Supreme God Head reveals Himself to whom He chooses. Whenever we get a revelation of Elohim our faith in Him rests on a sure foundation.

   **Matthew 11:27 (KJV)** 27 All things are delivered unto me of my Father: and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; neither knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.

2. By faith. Elohim God is a Spirit and we are humans. We cannot see or know Him naturally apart from the instinct in man which yearns to connect with eternity and the unseen Supreme Being. To bridge the huge gap between the natural and supernatural we need to release our faith.
Hebrews 11:1-3, 6 (KJV) 1 Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. 2 For by it the elders obtained a good report. 3 Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. 6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

Whoever will approach Elohim will first cross the threshold of believing in Him. That is why Unbelieve will always block the mind and heart of those who try to find Him by logic or feelings.

3. By hunger and a quest to find Him. If we yearn strongly for Elohim God He will respond by revealing Himself to us

Psalm 42:1-2 (KJV) 1 As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. 2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

Jeremiah 29:13 (KJV) 13 And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

Hosea 6:3 (KJV) 3 Then shall we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning; and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter and former rain unto the earth.
4. **By diligent search for Him in the Scriptures.** This search must be conducted with an attitude of obedience to all His revealed will. Elohim God is in His Holy Word and studying the Word with the right attitude will cause us to find Him.

*John 1:1-2 (KJV)* 1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 The same was in the beginning with God.

*John 5:39 (KJV)* 39 Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me.

*Acts 17:11 (KJV)* 11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

One of the biggest problems of Theological education is the tendency to teach denominated truth or perspectives of the Godhead and Scriptures which have already been filtered by what the group affiliated to believes. Once a part of truth is made the whole, a faulty foundation which will crack with time is induced. For this reason, Elohim placed as a core distinctive of the Global School of Ministry, the diligent study of His whole counsel in Bible by all students. We insist that everyone must develop the holy habit of privately covering the entire scriptures during the period of study. For the Global Advanced Mentorship Program, there is a Bible reading Plan which covers the entire New Testament within a training cycle of the annual Master Class series. This tendency to study the Holy Scriptures daily and systematically should also be
developed into a lifetime habit especially for those who embrace their call to Ministry.

2 Timothy 2:15 (KJV) 15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.

2 Timothy 3:15-17 (KJV) 15 And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. 16 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: 17 That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

5. By openness to sound teaching and instruction. We should always purpose within our hearts to receive the Word with meekness. For that reason, potential negatives which can block learning, understanding and absorption of truth need to be identified, rejected and rooted out through repentance. This prepares the heart to receive the Word with meekness.

1 Peter 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings, 2 As newborn babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

James 1:21 (KJV) 21 Wherefore lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, which is able to save your souls.

We can never outgrow instruction and learning.
6. **On the altar of brokenness and humility.** Elohim God reveals Himself to those who are broken, humble; to those who tremble at His word and are in awe of His Majesty. Those who approach Elohim God in pride and assumption may be deluded by a jaded view of Him.

**Isaiah 66:1-2 (KJV)** 1 Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest? 2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord: but to this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

**Psalm 18:26-27 (KJV)** 26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward. 27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

**Psalms 24:3-5 (KJV)** 3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? 4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. 5 He shall receive the blessing from the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

See also Isaiah 6:1-10

In conclusion, we need to know and worship The One True Elohim God in Spirit and in Truth. In other words, His Holy Spirit must drive the process with our spirit man yielding to Him. We also base our understanding and knowledge of Him not by emotions or feelings but by the certainty and purity of the Word He gave to us.
(the Holy Scriptures). We therefore should not base our understanding and worship of Elohim God on the basis of some fancy theories of men of vain minds but what Him Word says.

Consequences of a rightful understanding of Elohim, the Triune Godhead

**John 4:21-24 (KJV)**

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24 God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

**Philippians 3:7-14 (KJV)**

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ, 9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; 11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which
also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

Proper knowledge of Elohim God as the Sovereign Ruler of the universe will activate in us a full consciousness that we can never be victims of the devil, demons, our circumstances or machinations of human beings, no matter how much they ‘hate’ us. It will enable us to see that in the spirit our need for victory has been settled by the sovereignty of our heavenly Father Who is Omniscient, Omnipresent, Omnipotent and Omnibenevolent. There will be the certainty in our hearts that no situation can arise without His fore knowledge and even permission. If He allows Any situation to arise, it cannot be for our destruction but rather for our perfection through the test.

Romans 8:28-39 (KJV) 28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified. 31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us? 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us
all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth. 34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

These are some of the specific consequences of having a right knowledge of Elohim God:

1. **We will have firm hope.** If we receive Elohim God the way He is, we will have a firm hope for the future into eternity

**Hebrews 6:13-20 (KJV)** 13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, 14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. 15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. 16 For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. 17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto
the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed it by an oath: 18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: 19 Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; 20 Whither the forerunner is for us entered, even Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

2. We will have complete faith. A proper understanding of Elohim causes us to release our faith from all limitations. We are thus able to take the necessary risks associated with believing Him for miracles without making a backup plan (Hebrews 11:1-40).

Mark 11:22-24 (KJV) 22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. 23 For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. 24 Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them.

3. We will have absolute trust. The more we know Elohim, the easier it is to have absolute trust in His providence. Nothing can shake us. This was the great secret of the life of Paul the Apostle expressed in his letters
Ephesians 3:14-21 (KJV) 14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, 15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named, 16 That he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, to be strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man; 17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, 18 May be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; 19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulness of God. 20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us, 21 Unto him be glory in the church by Christ Jesus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

The saints of old were secure in their trust of Elohim (Psalm 37:3-7; Proverbs 3:5-6).

The depth of our trust in God is revealed by the quality of our prayers.

4. We will enter His rest and cease from our self-based works

Hebrews 4:1-3, 9-11 (KJV) 1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. 2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. 3 For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter
into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.

5. We will die to self. We will put our personal agendas, opinions, plans aside and yield completely to God

Romans 12:1 (KJV) 1 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

See also Galatians 2:20 snd Galatians 6:14.

6. We will embrace Sovereign Rule of Yeshua and yield to mysterious dealings of Elohim with surrendered wills. No matter where Elohim leads us or what he requires of us, we will yield without murmuring knowing that He is in complete control. This leads us to surrender all our will to His. Yeshua modelled this lifestyle of yielding His will to the Father.

Colossians 1:12-19 (KJV) 12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: 13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear Son: 14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sins: 15 Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every
For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. 18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. 19 For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell;

**John 5:30 (KJV)** 30 I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just; because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

**John 6:38 (KJV)** 38 For I came down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.

See also Matthew 26:26-36; Hebrews 10:5-10.

7. **We will live in holy fear of He Who drew us to Himself.** We will not misuse our proximity with Him and our intimacy with Yeshua to live disorderly lives full of sin.

8. **We will hold Him in awe and reverence.** This will cause us to be mindful of what goes on in our thoughts, how and what we speak and what we do in secret and in the open. We will hunger and thirst for His righteousness to be fully evidenced in us by displaying a godly character and reject the pursuit of reputation which can be deceptive.
**Jeremiah 17:9-10 (KJV)** 9 The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? 10 I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.

**Hebrews 4:12-13 (KJV)** 12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. 13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

**9. We will worship Him with all that is in us.** We cannot withhold anything from the great and mighty Elohim Who so loved us that He gave His only begotten Son to die so that we may live.

**John 3:16 (KJV)** 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

**Matthew 22:37 (KJV)** 37 Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

**10. We will love Him so much so that nothing He has given us will be withheld from Him.** Our love will be total, to the point of willingness to lay down our lives if need be. Anyone who withholds any area of life or possession from Elohim has not truly known Him.
Whatever we ‘have’ which is not laid down for His Glory and eternal purpose is an idol!

11. We will accept His Righteousness based on Justification of Sin and walk in the consciousness of our New Nature. In that state, we pursue a life of purity and give no room for defilement of Sin.

Ephesians 5:3-7 (KJV) 3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; 4 Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. 5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. 6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. 7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

Whenever there is any degree of stumbling in thought, word or deed, those who know Elohim run towards Him for cleansing, not away from Him like Adam and Eve.

1 John 2:1-2 (KJV) 1 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: 2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world.

12. We will accept the reality that He is the Just Judge and leave all judgement of people and situations to Him.
Matthew 7:1-5 (KJV) 1 Judge not, that ye be not judged. 2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. 3 And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye? 4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam is in thine own eye? 5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brother's eye.

13. Yet we will be diligent to know people and situations by the Fruits they bear, not ‘charisma’ or ‘anointing’.

Matthew 7:15-23 (KJV) 15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. 16 Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? 17 Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. 18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. 19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. 20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. 21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful
works? 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

14. We will allow His DNA in us to become manifest and imitate Him.

Ephesians 5:1-2 (KJV) 1 Be ye therefore followers of God, as dear children; 2 And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour.

One way this is manifested from glory to glory is in our capacity and ability to obey the Commandment to Love in John 13:34-35

1 John 2:7-11 (KJV) 7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning. 8 Again, a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkness is past, and the true light now shineth. 9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. 10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of stumbling in him. 11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

His DNA is also manifested in our willingness and ability to forgive those who sin against us (Matthew 18: 14-17; 21-35).
15. Our vessels will be purified and surrendered for manifestation of His Power through work of Holy Spirit as we exercise authority of the Name of Yeshua. Holy Spirit is given so that we can be His Witnesses from our Jerusalem through to Judea (ethnic comfort zones) to Samaria (strangers) and uttermost parts of the world.

Acts 1:8 (KJV) 8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judaea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

John 14:13 (KJV) 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

John 14:14 (KJV) 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it.

16. Based on His Holy Word and how all that was written has been fulfilled, we have a certainty concerning the things that will mark end of the age. Accordingly, we watch and pray

Mark 13:32-37 (KJV) 32 But of that day and that hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father. 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. 34 For the Son of Man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the
cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

17. We realise the vanity of human ambition, accumulation and achievements. Accordingly, we take to heart the principles in Matthew 6:19-34 and therefore invest our all in seeking first the Kingdom of Elohim and His righteousness.

Matthew 6:33-34 (KJV) 33 But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. 34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

18. We will desire His Presence and time with Him more than anything else

Jude 1:24-25 (KJV) 24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, 25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

19. We will appreciate beauty of the Body, love others and walk in unity

1 John 5:1 (KJV) 1 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

Ephesians 4
According to the principle in John 17:20-23; Romans 12:5-8; 1 Corinthians 12 and Ephesians 4: 1-6; 11-16, we know that the best of us is only just a tiny part of the larger Body. We yearn to see the family of Elohim come together in alignment to the degree that the fullness of our Father is manifested,

20. When we know Him, we yearn for more of Him! It is a never ending quest until the day we see Him in glory.

**Philippians 3:7-14 (KJV)**

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. 8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: 10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. 12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. 13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but this one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, 14 I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.
As we yearn for Him and see glimpses of Him, we are transformed from glory to glory which shows up in our 24/7 lifestyle which manifests as virtue or the clothing of His glory on our lives which touches others who come into contact with us.

2 Corinthians 3:18 (KJV) 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord

Let us yearn to add virtue to our Faith!

2 Peter 1:5 (KJV) 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue; and to virtue knowledge;

Assignment: (1). Please briefly describe any 3 of the ways of knowing Elohim discussed in this chapter. (2). Out of the 20 outcomes of knowing Elohim, which 10 appeal most to you?
Chapter Fifteen

True Worship should be ascribed to Elohim alone

As we continue in our study of Elohim the Godhead, we need to zoom in on an issue that is at the heart of true relationship with Him: Worship.

Decoding the First and Second Commandments

It is instructive that in giving the 10 Commandments of the Torah, Elohim started with a call to worship Him alone and in so doing, expressly forbad His Own from Idolatry (alternate worship of other things or people).

**Exodus 20:1-6 (KJV)** 1 And God spake all these words, saying, 2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me. 4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. 5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; 6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Elohim alone deserves worship! Worship is not just about music and words spoken. There is something greater than music or lyrics. At the heart of worship is submission of our will in reverential obedience to the will of He Who Is Greater. The power of worship is
therefore in the inclination of the will. Who is the will surrendered to? To what extent is the glory of Elohim driving the quality of our thoughts and consciousness.

Religion cannot teach and practice true worship because it is based on external works, sounds, smells and activities and learned behaviour which people are programmed to ‘switch on’ when inside particular religiously designed buildings on certain holy days and hours – only to switch off the consciousness and awe of Elohim when alone or in ‘secular’ settings.

**The Call to Worship Elohim alone**

Psalm 5:7 (KJV) 7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

Psalm 22:27 (KJV) 27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the Lord: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

Psalm 22:29 (KJV) 29 All they that be fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

Psalm 29:2 (KJV) 2 Give unto the Lord the glory due unto his name; worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness.

Psalm 45:11 (KJV) 11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.
Psalm 66:4 (KJV) 4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing to thy name. Selah.

Psalm 86:9 (KJV) 9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

Psalm 95:6 (KJV) 6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our maker.

Psalm 96:9 (KJV) 9 O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

Psalm 97:7 (KJV) 7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

Psalm 99:5 (KJV) 5 Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

Psalm 99:9 (KJV) 9 Exalt the Lord our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the Lord our God is holy.

Psalm 132:7 (KJV) 7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

Psalm 138:2 (KJV) 2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

True Worship can be discerned from the degree to which our will is inclined to seek, know and do His Will that is manifested in His Word!

In the His Incarnate state, Yeshua was worshipped, just as The Father decreed:
Hebrews 1:6 (KJV) 6 And again, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

Matthew 8:2 (KJV) 2 And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

Matthew 9:18 (KJV) 18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

Matthew 14:33 (KJV) 33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

Matthew 15:9 (KJV) 9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

Matthew 15:25 (KJV) 25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.

Matthew 18:26 (KJV) 26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

Matthew 20:20 (KJV) 20 Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

Matthew 28:9 (KJV) 9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail.
And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

Matthew 28:17 (KJV) 17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some doubted.

John 4:20 (KJV) 20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

John 4:21-24 (KJV) 21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. 22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. 23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. 24. God is a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth.

John 9:31 (KJV) 31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

John 9:38 (KJV) 38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him

Revelation 14:7 (KJV) 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Revelation 19:4 (KJV) 4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and
worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

Revelation 19:10 (KJV) 10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

Revelation 20:4 (KJV) 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Take Note: Angels are not to be worshipped!

Colossians 2:18-19 (KJV) 18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

Revelation 22:8 (KJV) 8 And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

Revelation 22:9 (KJV) 9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of
thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

Pride, self-exaltation and desire to displace Elohim in worship was at the root of Lucifer’s (Satan’s) rebellion.

**Isaiah 14:12-19 (KJV)** 12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! 13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. 16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms; 17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners? 18 All the kings of the nations, even all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house. 19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and as the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

**Ezekiel 28:12-19 (KJV)** 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the
jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. 14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. 15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee. 16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. 18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and never shalt thou be any more.

The way Satan often tries to accomplish his nefarious agenda in the earth realm is to present to humankind objects that will cause a diversion from the express will of Elohim (True worship). Here is the true heart of the Fall of Adam and Eve and attendant loss of the Kingdom:
Elohim had given an express command to Adam and Eve:

**Genesis 2:15-17 (KJV)** 15 And the Lord God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. 16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: 17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

From the days of Adam till today, one thing Satan has desired above all else is to divert the worship due to Elohim to himself!

**Genesis 3:1-8 (KJV)** 1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? 2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: 3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die. 4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: 5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. 6 And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. 7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and
they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. 8 And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden.

By deceiving Adam and Eve to disobey the express commandment of Elohim concerning the fruit, Satan took over their mantle as god of this world. The Kingdom of Elohim in them was lost and he got the legal authority to install his own kingdom in the earth realm. It was that kingdom that he boldly offered to Yeshua.

**Matthew 4:8-11 (KJV)** 8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them; 9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. 11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

Yeshua won the victory on our behalf, just as He sealed the deal for us at the Cross.

**Bible Survey:** Warnings against False worship – reverence, adoration and exaltation of any one or thing above Elohim.

**The 10 Commandments**
Exodus 20:2-17 (KJV) 2 I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. 3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me. 4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. 5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; 6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. 7 Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. 8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. 9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: 10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: 11 For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. 12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. 13 Thou shalt not kill. 14 Thou shalt not commit adultery. 15 Thou shalt not steal. 16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. 17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.
Exodus 32:8 (KJV) 8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

Exodus 34:14 (KJV) 14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God:

Deuteronomy 4:19 (KJV) 19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

Deuteronomy 8:19 (KJV) 19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

Deuteronomy 11:16 (KJV) 16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

Psalm 81:9 (KJV) 9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

Psalm 106:19 (KJV) 19 They made a calf in Horeb and worshipped the molten image.
Till End of the Age, Satan will try to deceive humanity to worship him, leading to their utter destruction

**Revelation 9:20 (KJV)** 20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

**Revelation 13:4 (KJV)** 4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

**Revelation 13:8 (KJV)** 8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

**Revelation 13:12 (KJV)** 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

**Revelation 13:15 (KJV)** 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

**Revelation 14:9 (KJV)** 9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,
Revelation 14:11 (KJV) 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Revelation 16:2 (KJV) 2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

Revelation 19:20 (KJV) 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

Let us be determined to submit to Elohim alone and resist all attempts of Satan to divert our worship. Whether tries to use our own selves as in Ego, spouses, Political, Religious and Social leaders to take the place of Elohim in our hearts, we should respond as Peter did to the Sanhedrin of Israel.

Acts 4:13-20 (KJV) 13 Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus. 14 And beholding the man which was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. 15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, 16 Saying,
What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and we cannot deny it. 17 But that it spread no further among the people, let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth to no man in this name. 18 And they called them, and commanded them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus. 19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. 20 For we cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard.

Let us ascribe all the glory to Elohim alone! Neither us (the Self nature) nor any other creature. Let us lay down our wills to His Own Will as our Creator, Sustainer and enthrone Him as Lord Indeed!

Assignment: (1). Please share 3 things you learnt from this chapter about why only Elohim deserves our Worship (2). Why does temptation by Satan amount to desire to be worshipped?
Chapter Sixteen

The Ultimate Purpose of Elohim is that we enjoy eternity with Him!

To know Elohim is not an end in itself. True knowledge of Who He Is has many benefits and outcomes as we have discussed extensively in this study - from creating the basis of a vibrant personal relationship to living dynamic Kingdom lives.

The Ultimate purpose is to activate in us a strong desire to see Him in glory and enjoy the beauty of His intimate company in all eternity! When this purpose grips our hearts the way He intended, the saint can enjoy the benefit of 5 firewalls placed to guard eternal life received with the new birth experience:

1. **A lively conscience** – this powerful monitor placed in the human heart will save the saint from succumbing to the various seductions of Satan using demons, humans or objects of potential attraction such as money and fame.

   1. **Timothy 1:5 (KJV)** 5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned:

   1. **Timothy 1:19 (KJV)** 19 Holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck:

   1. **Timothy 3:9 (KJV)** 9 Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.
1 Peter 2:19 (KJV) 19 For this is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

1 Peter 3:16 (KJV) 16 Having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

2. A will activated to be conscious of the will of Elohim when exercising the human will. With this consciousness, the saint is inclined towards doing the will of the Father. This is the Narrow way that is less travelled since majority of humans prefer life on the Broadway.

Matthew 7:13-14 (KJV) 13 Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: 14 Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

3. The reality that life is frail, short and no one knows the appointed date for exit from this side of eternity.

Hebrews 9:27-28 (KJV) 27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: 28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

4. The reality that no one knows the day and hour for the return of King Yeshua and rapture of the saints.

1 Corinthians 15:50-54 (KJV) 50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the
kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. 53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. 54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory.

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18 (KJV) 13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

5. These 5 firewalls are not an invitation to live a passive life with arms folded, waiting for return of
Yeshua, Jesus or death. They rather form a powerful motivation to live life in divine purpose rather than accumulation of vanities through exercise of ambition. There is a strong knowing that we will ultimately appear before His Judgement Seat to account for how we obeyed His command to occupy till He returns.

**Luke 19:11-13 (KJV)**

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear. 12 He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. 13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

How we used our time; priorities of life and how we exercised our gifts and calling; to what extent we invested in the Ultimate Kingdom business of discipling people and nations assigned to us will grip our hearts and propel us to be open to leading of Holy Spirit concerning productivity.

The combination of effects of these five firewalls is used by Elohim to keep saints in the straight and narrow way to eternity.

Elohim dwells in eternity and invites us to be partakers!

**1 Timothy 6:12-16 (KJV)**

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses. 13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and before Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed
a good confession; 14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ: 15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; 16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom be honour and power everlasting. Amen.

To spend eternity with the eternal Elohim is the ultimate purpose of knowing Yeshua!

**Isaiah 57:15 (KJV)** 15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

**Deuteronomy 33:27 (KJV)** 27 The eternal God is thy refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy them.

Without eternity, our Faith is not secure.

1 Corinthians 15 is a robust exposition of the reality that the resurrection of Yeshua confirms the reality of eternity and encourages us to look beyond the present material world!

**2 Corinthians 4:17-18 (KJV)** 17 For our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; 18. While we look not at the things which are seen,
but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

1 Corinthians 15:19 (KJV) 19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most miserable.

Participation in the Restored Kingdom (Millennial Reign of Yeshua) is but part of timeless eternity!

Most times the enemy wants us to forget the Bigger picture of why Elohim wants us to live holy unto Him. A Day is coming when Satan will be bound; there will be no evil influence in the earth realm and life will be like it was in the Garden of Eden before Adam and Eve lost the Kingdom. That day and time is reserved for overcomers!

Revelation 20:1-6 (KJV) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and
reigned with Christ a thousand years. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Revelation 21:1-7 (KJV) 1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. 5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful. 6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

Revelation 21:9-26 (KJV) 9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with
me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, 11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; 12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. 15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. 17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. 18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. 21 And
the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several
gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was
pure gold, as it were transparent glass. 22 And I
saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty
and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city
had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to
shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the
Lamb is the light thereof. 24 And the nations of them
which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the
kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour
into it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all
by day: for there shall be no night there. 26 And they
shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into
it.

Revelation 22:1-7 (KJV) 1 And he shewed me a
pure river of water of life, clear as crystal,
proceeding out of the throne of God and of the
Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either
side of the river, was there the tree of life, which
bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit
every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the
healing of the nations. 3 And there shall be no more
curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall
be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 And they
shall see his face; and his name shall be in their
foreheads. 5 And there shall be no night there; and
they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the
Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for
ever and ever. 6 And he said unto me, These
sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of
the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his
servants the things which must shortly be done. 7
Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

Revelation 22:10-14, 16-17 (KJV) 10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still. 12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

Eternal Life was imparted into us with the New Birth experience and we are to hold onto Elohim and eternity till the very end.

Matthew 25:46 (KJV) 46 And these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

Mark 10:30 (KJV) 30 But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands,
with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

John 3:15 (KJV) 15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life.

John 4:36 (KJV) 36 And he that reapeth receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth and he that reapeth may rejoice together.

John 6:54 (KJV) 54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

John 6:68 (KJV) 68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life.

John 10:28 (KJV) 26 And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.

John 12:25 (KJV) 25 He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

John 17:2-3 (KJV) 2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast given him. 3. And this is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent.

Acts 13:48 (KJV) 48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.
Romans 1:20 (KJV) 20 For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

Romans 2:7 (KJV) 7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

Romans 5:21 (KJV) 21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

Romans 6:23 (KJV) 23 For the wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

Satan’s Grand Plan

Satan has a vested interest to blind the minds of saints who give him space to forget the reality that there are two dimensions of eternity. The one Yeshua has saved us from and wants us to pay the price of overcoming is too terrible to contemplate. That is the part of eternity he wants as many saints as possible to spend with him as well as the rest of humanity under his grip!

Mark 3:29 (KJV) 29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation.

Revelation 20:11-15 (KJV) 11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead,
small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

Revelation 21:8, 27 (KJV) 8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

Revelation 22:10-11, 15 (KJV) 10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.
15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie

Revelation 22:18-21 (KJV) 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. 20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

To save others assigned to us from eternal damnation Elohim wants us to lay our lives down to save friends, family and neighbours and co-workers by sharing the good news that Elohim loves them and has in Yeshua, Jesus, paid the price for their redemption.

John 3:16-19 (KJV) 16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. 17 For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. 18 He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. 19 And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.
2 Corinthians 5:17-21 (KJV) 17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new. 18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; 19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. 20 Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.

Final Word: Let us proceed to be instruments of empowering other saints with the same truths we have received and allowed to be made flesh in us!

2 Timothy 2:1-6 (KJV) 1 Thou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus. 2 And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also. 3 Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 4 No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 5 And if a man also strive for masteries, yet is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully. 6 The husbandman that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.
The Big Questions Are these: If Not you, Who can Elohim use? If Not Now, When is the set and opportune Time?

**Assignment:** (1). Please share 3 critical lessons you learnt from this chapter (2). Mention 3 scriptures cited in the lesson that impacted you the most.
Ehimare David – Italy: Course 101 is to know Elohim personally. Understanding Elohim is good. This is because to know and understand Elohim is the mother of all knowledge as written in the Word (Jeremiah 9:23). Elohim God is the eternal reality and supreme spirit being, who created heaven and earth, mankind, other creatures and the things that fill the earth with form for his own good pleasure. He sustains all creation by his own will and power as He alone rules and reigns over the affairs of mankind. When we understand Elohim, we will have confidence in him, our spiritual life will bust up to know that He is our guardian and protector (security). We will not be easily moved by the voice or threatening of Satan and his agents or other things which seem to come against us. We should take our eyes off what men planned to achieve and celebrate what Elohim God made from it, because He makes all things to walk together for the good of his own elect and according to his own agenda. Our source is from Him the father of lights and his word, illuminated by the Holy spirit.

We should not turn the kingdom into an organize Christian religion. Rather we should see the need to go straight to Elohim who gave us right to call him Abba father! to ask Him, “who he is, how did He manifest himself in the time past to his elect, what do we make of the mass of information of Himself in His holy bible”. Elohim God want us to take out time and understand Him because our entire destiny rests on a proper knowledge of Him and we can only function according to the degree of light He gives us.
The main scriptures which ministered most to you: John 14:6; Matthew 5:6; John 8:32.

The platforms of delivery most helpful in terms of effective communication: The written letter in the classroom; The live stream on Facebook; The recorded video lessons.

I have never been taught with such intelligence, understanding and ease. Apostle George has imparted me with the wisdoms of the word of God, he opens my level of understanding so that I will not be tossed to and from by fake doctrine. His mode of teaching is fascinating, thank you Apostle George Akalonu for your impartation, more grace sir. Overall, on a scale of 1-100 percent, I rate this course 100 percent for the understanding.

**Lindiwe Tshabalala – South Africa:** The course has enlightened me regarding who Elohim Is and How to relate with Him personally. Elohim is a Mystery, He can not be understood with our own intellectual minds. He Is a Supreme Spirit Being who created ALL things which are in heaven and on earth. Elohim existence is Eternal, He existed Before and He will exist in Eternity (John1:1-3; Colossians 1:16).

There are 3 distinct Personality which constitutes of Him as God Head or Triune God, it is God The Father, God The Son Yeshua and God The Holy Spirit. These three Personalities are in union, their relationship is mutual dependent, They are in agreement in whatsoever they do (Genesis 1:26). The Mystery of Elohim can only be revealed by Himself to us (John
3:27). We can also know Him by diligently studying meditating on The Word and Prayerfully seeking Him.

Elohim differs from any other gods, He has distinct Attributes: He is Omnipotent - Nothing can stop Him to do whatever He wants to do with His Creation. He is Omnipresent - He is everywhere, He is not limited by time or space. He sees everything. He is Omniscient - Elohim knows ALL things about His Creation. He is Omnibenevolent - Elohim is loving and Gracious to human kind. He is merciful, caring to All, He is Good there are no evil thoughts or motives from Him.

Knowing Elohim and His Names helps us to understand Him and be able to Know His Identity as a Supreme God and appreciating His Uniqueness. Knowing His Personhood creates a deep relationship with Him. He is Exalted when we Call His Name.

The Mystery of Elohim was the Incarnation, Yeshua incarnated in human to be a sacrificial Lamb to take away the sins of the World (Luke 1:30-31-35; John 1:29).

It is the Holy Spirit that reveals Yeshua unto us. The Holy Spirit convicts human of sin, righteousness and judgement (John 16:8). Scriptures that ministered to me are so difficult for me because scriptures mentioned on these lessons were true references. Mentioning of few - Daniel 11:32; Amos 5:8; 1Chronicles 17:20; Habakkuk 1:13; Lamentation 3:21; 1Timothy 1:17.
Platform that I used is Written lessons and Recorded Live Videos

True Worship must be to Elohim Alone (Exodus 20:1-5). Knowing Him gives us hope to be with Him in eternity. We are assured of security that our lives are hidden in Him. Knowing Him we are able to live a fruitful life pursuing the things of the Kingdom, allowing His Will to prevail in our lives. Thank you for the empowerment, the vail is removed, I know Who My Father Is.

Course 101 scale: 100%.

**Deffy Masarakufa – Zimbabwe:** The Course 101: Understanding Elohim the Triune God has been an eye opener as well as mindset shifting to me. A lot of truths have been revealed to me as well as crushing heresy. The course gave a clear definition of Who Elohim is and painted a clear picture of the Eternal Reality and Supreme Being Who created heaven and earth, mankind, other creatures and everything that fills the earth. This was all done for His pleasure. From the onset, it was made crystal clear that we can only know about Elohim to the degree to which Holy Spirit reveals to us. This means we can only but grow in the knowledge of Elohim as we seek Him more. Seeking Him more fosters relationship as we get to understand Him more and more.

In going deeper in the course, the attributes of Elohim were brought forth for our understanding. We now know that Elohim is love, He is Holy, pure and undefiled, beyond limitations of time and space. We know that Elohim is Just and True, Immortal, infinite.
and perfect in all His decisions and ways. Elohim is personal, intelligent, supreme, He is the creator, a God who is gracious, compassionate and merciful. The course opened our eyes to the four immutable attributes of Elohim God which are; Omnipotent, Omniscient, Omnipresent and Omnibenevolent.

Through history a lot of distortions have been sold to the general populace. This fosters the need for Saints to dig deep in Scripture to know more and demystify the enigma Elohim. To begin with, it is imperative to state this fact – THERE IS ONLY ONE GOD as alluded in this verse and many others (Deut 4:35). Scripture also brings out the fact that Elohim is triune in nature (Gen 1:26). This points to a God who is unique with three distinct personalities who are still in essence and collectively constitute the single Godhead.

Some key Truths and concepts I learnt from the Course:

- We get to know Elohim by direct revelation from Him, diligent study of the Holy Scriptures or by a combination of both
- The mystery of Elohim will end one day and we shall have full knowledge
- Understanding Elohim leads to a better relationship with Him
- Elohim is Omnipotent, Omniscient, Omnipresent and Omnibenevolent
- Elohim desires us to know Him Deeper
- The main purpose of knowing Elohim is for us to enjoy Eternity with Him
- Elohim is a personal God
Scriptures that ministered most to me: Deuteronomy 4:35; Deuteronomy 6:4; Psalm 33:8-9; Jeremiah 32:27.

The platform that was most helpful to me was and still is 4.1 The written lessons in the classroom. This is easily and cheaply available to me. It is my great desire if we could be able to copy and save the lessons as I believe they could be so helpful.

Apostle George has really articulated deeply hidden truths. He has been able to open or bring to light a lot that seemed like an enigma to me. To me he has been thorough in his presentation and the content is of the highest quality. Therefore I say he has been very effective in impacting my life with great truths.

On a scale of 1 to 100% I would say this course has impacted my life and my surroundings at 98%.

Rosemary Gabriel-Chiloh – Nigeria: The first course have given me Understanding of the infinite creator of heaven and earth as the Triune God, the eternal reality and Supreme Spirit being. He sustains all creation by His own will and power as He alone rules and reigns over the affairs of mankind. ELOHIM the Father: ELOHIM has attributes which are defined by His Name which define His character of being High and Exalted, Almighty Provider, Omniscient, Omnipotent, Omnibenevolent, Omnipresent God. ELOHIM is Love, ELOHIM is Holy, Pure, ELOHIM is Compassionate and Merciful. We can only understand Him as we walk by faith and in the word.

Unravelling the mystery of unity in Trinity. ELOHIM is one Supreme Being. ELOHIM GOD expressed in three Personalities personated in the word as Yahweh, the
Father, Yeshua the Son and Ruach Ha Kadosh the Holy Spirit. There is only one GOD and none like ELOHIM. He is powerful and He can do all things. ELOHIM as Father is perfect, He is a secret rewarder. ELOHIM as Yeshua is called wonderful, counsellor, The Mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. ELOHIM as Holy Spirit is the witness to us. ELOHIM also known as the Godhead is One Supreme Being yet consists of three Divine personalities who are perfectly united in essence and attributes of Divinity. As great Mystery this truth cannot be comprehended by the finite or limited human mind and logic and so can only be received by faith which saves the soul of believers. Sanctification is in the realms of Spirit, Soul and Body. Holiness becomes real so that we become direct reflection of His Holy Nature. Yeshua, the Head of the church pointedly gave us the new commandment to love One another sacrificially. All ministers, will gladly embrace the Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release saints to serve the King of kings.

Yeshua is the word. The Holy Spirit who was at work through the vessel of Yeshua accounting for all the miracles, signs and wonders. Authority and order in the Godhead, Models relationship of family-ship as we all know in the same way, the Godhead models the concept of authority in relation to time under this paradigm the Divine personalities have separate functions regarding the assignment to restore the kingdom. Intimacy with ELOHIM and Communication is knowing Him as Father enables us to plug into the vastness of His presence and power. When we have intimate relationship with ELOHIM we will surrender
totally to Him and allow Him to control our lives and live for His Kingdom and Divine purpose.

To know His Name is to be conscious of His Personhood. To declare His Majesty and evoke conscious awesomeness of His power. God created time, yet exists outside of and beyond it. Before the creation of the universe there was GOD with no beginning and no end. Our cause is successfully pleased before Him as we identify with faith worthies of old like Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, David and others who proclaimed His Name.

The ways we know ELOHIM and outcome of knowing Him: ELOHIM the Supreme Godhead reveals Himself to whom He chooses. Openness to sound teaching and instruction receive the word with meekness. Love Him so much So that nothing He has given us will be withheld from us. Allow His DNA in us to become manifest and imitate Him. Desire His presence and time with Him more than anything else.

True worship should be ascribed to ELOHIM alone. The heart of worship is submission of our will in reverential Obedience to the will of He who is greater. The power of worship is therefore in the inclination of the will. The ultimate purpose is to activate in us a strong desire to see Him in glory and enjoy the beauty of His intimate company in all eternity. The ultimate purpose grips our hearts the way He intended. The saint can enjoy the benefit of the walls placed to guard eternal life.

The main Scriptures which ministered most to me. Genesis1,2,18,3,4,5,22; Matthew 5,6,7,28; Exodus
3,8; Revelation 3,10,13. Understanding His mystery as well in John 14:1-11 Romans; Colossians; Luke; Deuteronomy.

The platforms of delivery most helpful in terms of effective communication: The written Lesson in the classroom. Honestly I am satisfied in the Teachings of Apostle George. He has opened my eyes deep to some Scriptures and who ELOHIM His. It's inspiring and life changing. Over all 97 percent.

Jerry Henry – Zambia: At the helm of life experiences and expectations of humanity is the reality of the existence of a Supreme Spirit Being, and in every human heart and conscience is a deep void which can only be filled with the knowledge of the one and only true God who transcends all cultures of humanity.

The quest and desire to connect with the unseen and unknown Supreme Being, is the basis of all religion. The Course content brought out depth in the revelation and understanding of the personhood of Elohim God: His Essential Nature and Immutable Attributes. It also addressed the following aspects among other facts: Mystery of the Trinity, Redemption, Revelation of Yahweh as heavenly Father, Necessity of knowing Yeshua, Ministry of Holy Spirit and The Word, Veil of Religion, Intimacy with Elohim, His names and their significance, 6 ways to know Him, True Worship and the ultimate purpose of knowing Him.

Truths from Course Study.

Elohim God is The Supreme Spirit Being, who is a Triune Godhead Father, Son and Holy Spirit three distinct personalities who are perfectly united in
Essence and Attributes. He is a Mystery: Self existing, Existed before time and is Infinite. Each individual personality of the Godhead posses the Essential Nature and Immutable Attributes of Divinity, and is Elohim! Elohim is a Spirit, has a Soul and Body. He is Omniscient, Omnipotent, Omnipresent and Omnibenevolent. Veil of Religion blocks the revelation of the personhood of Elohim. Only way to receive Truth is by Revelation and Faith! Old Covenant, God was far off! New Covenant, He is close and personal! Elohim preplanned Redemption before He created man and in the fullness of time, Yeshua was incarnated to shed His Blood for all humanity. The name of Yeshua, Jesus Christ is the fulfilment of all other names of Elohim as it is the name of SALVATION! Spending Eternity with the Eternal Elohim, is the ultimate purpose of knowing Yeshua!

All scriptures ministered to me but let me mention a few: Psalm 103, Psalm 139:1-18, Jeremiah 23:29, John 6:65, 2 Timothy 2:15, Ephesians 1:2-6, Hebrews 4:12-13, Lamentations 3:21-23, 1Corinthians 2:6-8, 2Corinthians 4:17 and Romans 9, 10 and 11.

The platforms of delivery most helpful in terms of effective communication: The written lessons in the class room and the Live stream on Facebook when time allowed.

Apostle George, in my heart I have been saying I should have known him several years ago! He has greatly impacted my life and learning and keeps me hungry for more. The delivery is good and the content Excellent! I rate Course 101- 95 percent
Lyfe Mariro – Zimbabwe: The course was about bringing out the true nature of Elohim. We started off by lesson One which was about understanding Elohim as Triune God. Elohim is an eternal reality who created heaven and earth and everything therein. We learned about ways that we can know Elohim which are through revelation and diligent study of scripture. When we understand Him its easier to develop a personal relationship with him not as some distant god.

The next lesson was on the attributes of ELOHIM. We learned that he is Omnipotent which means that he is powerful, He is Omniscient, he knows everything. He is Omnipresent which means he is everywhere. The course gave further insights on the work of redemption as plan that through the Godhead. The father is the one who sits on the throne of Grace and he sent us his only begotten son to redeem us. The holy spirit gives us the conviction to surrender our lives and get to be born again. The three persons operate in unity and harmony.

Yeshua Jesus Christ is the word incarnated. He was there in the beginning as seen on John 1:1. He came to establish a relationship not a religion. It is not about gathering on specified days and conduct rituals. We must be witness to the uttermost parts of the world and making people disciples of Christ. As they receive the gospel of truth they embrace the Elohim as a triune Godhead thereby developing an intimate relationship.

As we grow our knowledge of Elohim our hearts must be changed. The word of God brings revelation about Elohim. It is like a double-edged sword or a hammer that breaks off rough edges. The word nourishes our
spirit and soul. We must desire to study the word in its totality not a portion. The Holy Spirit will come in the believer and reveal Yeshua in us.

Yahweh revealed himself through many dispensations. He revealed himself to Adam and Eve in the garden of Eden as a Father. He looked after them with care and love. He also gave them instructions. We see Elohim revealing himself to Abraham, Moses, Samuel, etc. His fatherhood is seen even in the New Testament were Jesus referred him as my Father. The personhood of Elohim is seen in Gen 1:26 were he created us in his own image and likeness. His image is his Holy nature, he is holy and we are expected to be holy. His “likeness” refers to is Triune nature which is Father, Son and Holy Spirit. We as humans we are created in the same manner as we are SPIRITUAL beings that possesses a SOUL and lives in a BODY. Elohim is a spirit John4:24. Elohim speaks in various ways to his people. Some of the ways he speaks to us through (i)Audible voice,(ii)the written word (iii)Prophecy (iv)Dreams

KEY TRUTHS/CONCEPTS I HAVE LEARNT FROM THE COURSE (a) Elohim is a mystery, He existed in time past well before were conceived. He reveals to those who choose to walk with him and keep their minds open to His revelations. (b )Elohim is one but have three Divine personalities (c) The father did not go to the cross it was the son, The Holy spirit being a spirit could not have gone to the cross because he did not have a corporeal body. (d) As converts embrace Elohim as Triune Godhead they develop an intimate relationship which enables them to seek and know his
heart and walk in his purpose of redemption. (e) The Holy Spirit helps us to pray the perfect will of Elohim. (f) Elohim is our Father in heaven. The word Father speaks of a personal relationship. (g) Elohim is a Spirit, He has a soul and he uses physical bodies when he wants to manifest himself to people (e.g., Melchizedeck). (h) The presence of Elohim is not determined by noise (i) Elohim alone deserves our worship (j) A day is coming when the devil will be bound, there will not be evil influence in the earth. (j) The ultimate goal of Satan is to blind the minds of the saints.

The main scriptures that ministered to me are: 1John 4:7; Hebrews 2:9; 1 Peter 1:5; Psalms 115:16. The platforms that I found most helpful in terms of effective communication was the written word and You Tube videos. On YouTube I have an option to stream the videos in a quality that I want allowing me to watch even on low network areas. I always find the written notes effective when doing my assignments as I can always refer back.

Apostle George has been dedicated and consistent in delivering the lessons. He does not rush but takes time in grounding you into the foundations of the lesson. I have never seen such dedication especially on “free” things. When I joined I thought it was some mediocre training were Apostle will be giving lessons on his spare time but what I have seen is him and his team are dedicated and gives their all. Course 101 rates 99.9%. It was a full package and I thank God for taking part in this study. May the good Lord continue using his
vessels at Global Kingdom in wisdom and understanding. Amen

**Pete Pete – Ireland** Course 101: Understanding Elohim-Godhead is an expository lesson that showed in great dept who Elohim-Godhead is. This course is divided into 16 lessons numbered 1-16. Lesson 1 gave a concise description of Elohim and overview of the course. It started by answering question on who is Elohim? and how the scripture described Him. "Elohim is the Eternal Reality and Supreme Spirit Being who created heaven and earth, mankind, other creatures and things that fill the earth with form for His own good pleasure, He sustains all creation by his own will and power as He alone rules and reigns over the affairs of mankind.".Lesson 1, definition of Elohim

Lesson 2 went on to reveal 11 Essence and Nature of Elohim and His Immutable attributes. These essence and nature which are: Love; Holy; Immortal; Transcendent; Just and true; Infinite and perfect, Personal; Intelligent; Supreme, Creator and Gracious, compassionate and merciful were discussed in dept; and likewise His attribute:- Omniscient, Omnipotent, Omnipresent and Omnibenevolent

Lesson 3 on mystery of unity in Trinity-part 1, unravel mystery of Trinity and shows that Elohim is : 1.One Supreme God though He revealed himself in 3 forms:- the father, Yeshua the son and the Holy Spirit. 2 lack of or partial understanding of this fact has led to formation of sects and denominations (Pentecostals, evangelical, charismatics etc). 3.Elohim is God of us..Gen1:26, Gen11:7 and that us is plural is talking
about God the father, God the son and God the Holy Spirit.

Lesson 4 on Triune Elohim-part 2: Apprehending unity of Godhead, revealed scripture that talk about Elohim as father e.g. Matt 5:16; Elohim as son e.g. John 1:1 and as Holy spirit eg.1 Corinth 6;16.

Lesson 5 Trinity- part 3: mystery of redemption, revealed that Elohim is One God and has manifested in three personalities held together in love. Elohim is Elohim and not 3 different gods-polytheism as some argue Gen 26:1, Isa 9:6-7. It is a mystery that is only revealed in His word or by the Spirit of God as above verses and many others reveal. It went further to reveal involvement of God the father, the son and Holy spirit and what role each plays in Redemption. Rev13:8, Jn 18:8-11

Lesson 6 talked about biblical verses that revealed Yahweh as the father from periods dated before the law e.g. Gen 1:26-31, under the law Ex 3:13: during the prophets e.g. Isa63:16 and in the new Testament e.g. Matt 5:16

Lesson 7 talked about Yeshua and necessities for knowing Him. This lesson shows that Religion blinded Jew from knowing Yeshua Rom 11:1-30 . This lesson also reveals key to escape from religion as being true knowledge of Elohim in Yeshua ; and finally it reveals keys to restoring true gospel of the kingdom as : love, faith, understanding Elohim and knowledge of Him in Yeshua, unity, sanctification and true holiness, grace, great commission etc
Lesson 8 shows how true theology transforms life through ministry of Holy Spirit and ministry the word. His word is antidote for sin Ps109:9-11; Illuminates our path. Ps119;104-105 and is a Mirror. James 1:22-25. Likewise, Holy Spirit convicts humans of sin, righteousness or judgment. Jn16:8; seals all who are saved. Eph 1:13-14, Eph 4:30, 2cor1:22 and empowers us to demonstrate power of the kingdom Act 1;8, Jn14:12, Mk16:15-20

Lesson 9 on reality of incarnation and divine authority revealed that in spite of incarnation, Yeshua is part of Godhead. This lesson shows also why incarnation was necessary and how all provisions for sin before the fullness of time were insufficient to truly redeem mankind from legal lordship of Satan as the blood of animals was insufficient to take away sin Heb 9 and 10. Further, this lesson revealed that all humans were stained by sin DNA of Adam and so none was qualified for this sacrifice as all have sinned Rom3:23.

Lesson 10 on personhood of Elohim revealed that image and likeness as in ....Let us make man in our own image and likeness as in Gen26: 1 refers holy nature of Elohim as in 1pet1:15-16 and his triune personhood of Elohim -Father, Son and holy Spirit respectively. Likewise human is a triune being with spirit, soul and body all functioning together to reflect Elohim. Further, it reveals that Elohim has a soul (realm of expression/emotions; thoughts, imaginations and memory) Num 11:1, Ps:5, Gen 6:5-6; that incarnation is Elohim’s greatest love for man . This lesson at same time cited scripture of theophany
(bodily manifestation) of Elohim in earth realm eg Matt 1:18-25.

Lesson 11 on intimacy with Elohim shows why intimacy is far better than pursuit for fame and to be miracle workers Matt 7:22-23, Luke 10:17, 20. It also shows ways Elohim communicates regularly to His children for example, through audible voice, dream, prophecy, word of knowledge, vision and trance, written word, brokenness etc

Lesson 12 and 13 talked in great dept on His names, meaning and significance of Elohim's name; and references to his names

Lesson 14 talked about 6 Ways to know Him for example through hunger and a quest to find Him Jer29:13; through alter on brokenness: Isa66:2., Isa57:15; through diligent search for Him in the scripture. Jn 5:39. It also showed outcome of knowing Elohim for example, we will enter His rest we will absolutely trust him, we will have faith in him,. We will die to self, we will hold Him in awe and reverence, we will accept the reality that He is the just judge and leave all judgement of people to Him, we will desire His presence and more time with Him etc

Lesson 15 on True worship of Elohim alone, shows why Elohim alone should be worshipped and why Satan's temptation amounts for his desire to be worshipped too.

Lesson 16: Understanding Elohim, the ultimate purpose Of Elohim is that we enjoy eternity with Him. This revealed four firewalls on guard of eternal life we receive with new birth without eternity our faith is not
secure; millennial reign with Yeshua as but part of timeless eternity. Rev20:1-6 and many others.

Course 101 was very expository and recorded video lessons on facebook is most suitable for me with notes uploaded on files sections.

The teacher apostle George is very good with his presentation though for time factor I read the notes on some lessons I will rate this course 95%

Judy Marufu - Zimbabwe: The first course has tried to bring to us understanding of the Infinite Creator of the heaven and earth as a Triune God who exists as God the Father; God The Son and God the Holy Spirit. The three are one but express differing functions and operate in unity to effect the perfect will of Elohim the Father who sits enthroned on the Throne of Grace.

Elohim The Father- Elohim the Father, though he dwells in a High and lofty place, seeks to dwell in us if we are contrite in heart and seek Him. He desires to restore fallen man to their original state of being made in His Image and likeness. As such He sent His only begotten Son to take up human form, leave behind his glory and come on the earthly realm to redeem man and fill the earth with His empowered sons who walk in dominion,. His plan of redemption was formed before the fall of Adam[ Relations 13v8]. Because of His great love for man Elohim put his plan into effect and through the Holy spirit and the Son Yeshua managed to restore mankind to a position of authority, to all who receive His Son and are born again of His Spirit. Elohim is Spirit and must be worshipped in Spirit and in truth. [John 4v23-24].He is a mystery but His word reveals to us the
truth. He has been seen throughout the various dispensations consistently appearing in both the Old Testament and new Testament as the Triune God. Elohim has many attributes which are defined by His names which define his character of being High and Exalted; Almighty; Provider; Omniscient; Omnipotent; Omnibenevolent; Omnipresent God. We can only understand Him as we walk by faith and in the word. Knowledge of Him leads us to grow in faith; in trusting Him; in loving Him and creates a hunger for more of Him or his presence. If the Omega church is to grow in God's will and purpose beyond the Alpha church, it must seek to grow in intimate knowledge of Elohim as he chooses to reveal himself [Deut 29:29], walking in total obedience to the Word and the Holy Spirit so as to realise the Sovereign, powerful God.

Elohim The Son - Yeshua Jesus, The Son of the Most High God was given the authority by the Father to become the Lamb that was to be slain for the redemption of mankind in order to restore divine authority and dominion which had been ceded to Satan by Adam and Eve. [Revelation 13v8] He is the incarnate God, The Express Image of God who represented God when he came on earth as a human being. [Philippians 2v1-8; Colossians 1v16-19; Hebrews 1v1-3; ]. He is the Word of Elohim became incarnate. [John 1v1-17]. He is the Light of the world that everyone needs to receive if they are to receive Elohim the Father. He is the Way to the Father.[John 14v6-7] Elohim’s plan was that mankind needed a perfect sacrifice at same level as humankind to die for their sins and bring remission for sins. However no man could be found who matched the level of purity and
holiness needed to appease God’s wrath and judgement for the sins of all mankind both in this era and that which is to come. The blood of goats and cattle/sheep could not take away our sins. As a son of man Yeshua fulfilled the whole law and obeyed all God’s commands without fault. He was without sin. [Hebrews3- 4]. He who was without sin became sin for us, and the died on the cross to bear the sins of all mankind. He became the perfect Lamb who was slain. At the first coming Yeshua was the Lamb of redemption. So that all who believe in him and accept his Lordship are adopted into the kingdom of Elohim the Father, to become sons of God and co-heirs together with Yeshua. At the second coming He will reign as King of Kings for a millennium with all who are obedient and who will inherit eternal life.

Through Yeshua we learn the love of family/ and the Father. [Hebrews 2v10-18] as well as absolute obedience; total surrender to the Father's will and dying to self as the standard for all who will be rewarded with eternal life. All who love Elohim must surrender all to follow Yeshua’ s example, carry His cross and be established in Elohim the Father’s calling/purpose on the earthly realm. As they become disciples of Yeshua they grow in faith; love; service; sanctification; grace and in doing the great commission.

Elohim The Holy Spirit - The holy Spirit is necessary in complementing the Father by convicting sinners to repent and be saved. Without. The grace given by Elohim needs to be received by those convicted to do so by the Holy Spirit who is part of the Godhead. The
Holy Spirit works in unity with the Son and the Father to teach us all things; to make known to us the will of the Father; to bring revelation of divine truths in God’s word so we may obey the Word and be blessed. He as part of the God-head stretches His hand to manifest God’s presence and/or will on the earthly realm. He seals us with the guarantee that we are in the book of life; He reveals Yeshua as the Spirit of Truth; He provides the assurance of salvation and helps us in prayer. The Holy Spirit transforms us inside out, giving us the divine nature, the mind of Christ and wisdom of God. He enables us to conform to Elohim's Image and Likeness till we come to the full stature of being Christlike. [Ephesians 4v11-16]

It is important to note that Elohim has a Soul, Celestial body and a Spirit. He made man in His image and Likeness and so we have a body, soul and spirit. As such we can worship and adore Him for such love and honour to be called into His kingdom as sons who are led by the Spirit of Truth to reign as kings and Priests in his kingdom eternally!!! We worship in His Spirit and Truth through an intimate relationship nurtured by his Word. We trust God and train others for the Great Commission preparing them for eternal life.

Platforms used : 4.1 Written lessons and 4.4 Recorded Videos.

Facilitator: Using both videos and written lessons helped my understanding. It was clear. Rating of course: 95/100%

**Osca Stan – Tanzania:** Course 101: Understanding Elohim the Triune God is the study of the Eternal
Reality and Supreme Spirit Being Who Created heaven and earth, Mankind, other creatures and the things that fill the earths with form for His own good pleasure, He sustains all creation by His own will and power as He alone rules and reign over the affairs of mankind. - Daniel 4: 34-35. Knowing fully well that Elohim is a Mystery.

And its Essence and Immutable Attributes makes His natures real in our lives - like His Love; which resonates in His creation, redemption and providential dealings with man. Love is the root of creation. - 1 john 4:7; His is Holy, Pure, Undefiled with sin or corruption of any sort. - Isaiah 6:3; He is Just and True. - Daniel 4:35-37; He is Supreme. - Romans 13:1-7. Also in Lesson 3, The Triune God; Unravelling the Mystery of Unity of Trinity - In new covenant, Yahweh is clearly presented as a Heavenly Father who Loves, Cares for, Protects and Provides for His own children, and He is applicable to the Triune Personalities presented in the world as Yeshua, the Son and Ruach Ha Kagoshima or Holy Spirit.

In Apprehending Unity of the Godhead, the Love of Elohim compels to draw us new to experience Intimate relationship with Him. The Mystery of Redemption reveals Elohim as Three in one Person, is known as Godhead in one Supreme Being, yet consist of three Divine Personalities who are Perfectly united in essence and attribute of Divinity. And mere accumulation of knowledge leads to pride of life. - 1 Corinthians 8:1.

The Godhead and reality of the incarnation and Divine Order and its Authority. We Observes that Elohim has
soul, He displays all the emotions which recorded in the Bible. - Numbers 11:1. However, the Meaning and Significance of the name of Elohim helps us to be conscious of His Personhood, creates room for Intimacy in our relationship with Him. - it also have Protective Powers - We can know His names by Faith, by Hunger and Sound Teaching and Instruction. Up to 20 Outcomes of knowing Elohim, but i will mention few - we will have complete Faith, Absolute Trust, Die To Self, Live In Holy, Worship Him. We need to ascribe to Elohim alone a True Worship. - is not about Music and Words Spoken. At the heart of worship is submission of our will in reverential Obedience to the will of He Who is Greater.

Finally, the Ultimate Purpose of Elohim is that we enjoy eternity with Him. The platform that is Most helpful to me are 4:1 - The Written Lesson in the Classroom and 4:2 - The live Stream on Facebook. In a short sentence, Apostle George has impacted much to my life, He has opened my eyes deep to some scriptures. Course 101: Understanding Elohim, The Godhead is on scale of 98/100%

**Strong Tower - Germany**: It does not matter how long you have travelled on the wrong road, you will never arrive at the right destination, unless you change your route. one of the major reasons why Christians never grow beyond a certain level or refuse to grow at all is because of faulty foundation in the knowledge of Elohim, and it has gone on and on for so long. Understanding Elohim is as important as the food we eat, even more because the scriptures says in JOHN 1:4-5 in him was life and the life was the light of men
and the light shines in darkness and the darkness did not comprehend it. Brethren, it is in the correction of these faulty foundation and many more truth about who really Jesus is, that will set the record straight for a genuine personalized relationship that Elohim seek for you and i. like David said in PSALM 11:3 if the foundation be destroyed what can the righteous do?

Some key Truths/concepts you learnt from the Course
There are many truths from this course: 1. when you serve a God you do not know, you become a person you can not recognise (see Hosea 4:6) 2. Churchianity is not Christianity. It is time for saints to stop playing church and focus on Christ the real deal. and also please remember Churchianity and Religiocity is also taking people to hell because they are perversing the true gospel. 3. No matter how long and far lies travel, truth will always catch up. 4. in every false teaching, there is an original, search for it. 5. until one is dead to self, it is always struggle. learn the act of submitting your total will to the Father. 6. Everyone is called and everyone is important in our fathers work. 7. knowing him fully is an advantage for you. half knowledge is a syndrome.

The main scriptures which ministered most to you
JOHN 4:21-24 “ But the hour is coming and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the father in spirit and truth” -This scriptures captures the whole essence of understanding the mind of the father for this presence day and time and speaks to everyone of his children.
Which of these platforms of delivery you found most helpful in terms of effective communication: The written lessons in the class room The style of delivery and content was just Perfect.

Overall, on a scale of 1-100 percent, how would you rate Course 101: Understanding Elohim, the Godhead. 75% Rating
Course Impact Assessment/Examination

Course 101: Understanding Elohim, the Triune God

Preamble

To truly qualify to do this Course Impact Assessment, students are instructed to complete Lessons 1-16. The idea is to ensure proper learning takes place before the Course Impact Assessment is done.

This Course Impact Assessment/Examination has been designed to enable participants to understand Elohim, his Divinity, Deity, and Personhood. It is when we cease from the religious mindset of an unknown God to truly understand Who He is that we can begin a personal and righteous relationship with our Father.

You will have opportunity to speak from your heart regarding all that has been imparted into your spirit man from the course.

Once you have completed all lessons of Course 101, proceed to take this Course Impact Assessment/Examination electronically by clicking the link below.

Allow yourself the liberty of 60-90 minutes to complete this exam, and do so with integrity and sincerity of heart.

This assessment is largely reflective. Please provide answers from experiential truth that was released into your heart while participating in this detailed teaching about Understanding Elohim. We are not looking for
memorized facts in the brain! Please allow between 60-90 minutes to complete the Impact Assessment.

1. To what extent has Course 101: Understanding Elohim extended you knowledge of the Triune Nature of Elohim?

☐ My knowledge has increased tremendously
☐ My knowledge has increased somewhat
☐ My knowledge has increased very little
☐ My knowledge has not increased

2. Briefly explain the three (3) ways in which we can know Elohim.

3. True or False: One day the Mystery of Elohim will end

☐ True ☐ False

4. Please explain what Elohim is Holy means and provide at least 2 scripture references to support your answer.

5. What are the four (4) immutable attributes of Elohim

6. Select the appropriate answer. The term "Son of God" is biblically speaking of

☐ The God Head
☐ The Incarnate One
☐ A Personality of God

6. Please explain the separate functions of the Divine Personalities regarding the assignment to restore the Kingdom
Please Rate this course

On a scale of 1-25, the depth and scope of revelation

On a scale of 1-25, how much you were personally impacted

On a scale of 1-25, how relevant were the scriptures cited

On a scale of 1-25, rate the teacher Apostle George
Postscript

This download from the Throne Room is made available, free of charge as the King instructed us for training those He will use to reform His Church and make her ready for His soon return. There is no Babylonian copyright restriction to limit your ability to use the material to study, pray it in and apply it in your life and ministry. This will enable you to build according to the Master Plan of the King so that you may be bold at His appearing! 1 Corinthians 3:10-15.

Please share this and all materials of the Global School of Ministry freely on and off Facebook with friends, family and other saints. Please do not use them to print books! The right to do so has been granted to Kingdom agency. An eBook version will be made available for free download on www.kingdombooksclub.org as soon as editing is completed.

How to be involved

If you would like to be part of the elect who Elohim will use to impact and transform the Church worldwide with this revelation, there are various ways you can be involved, depending on your skills:

i. Promote these revelations to the wider Body through Electronic or Print means or via Facebook and other Social Media;

ii. Be part of those who will use revelations in this course to train other leaders and saints within your loop of Kingdom influence - on and off Facebook; iii. You
have the skills/capacity to edit or proofread these materials iv. You can support in any other way: financially or otherwise;

Please send a note to: visionarymail7@gmail.com
Masterclass Curriculum

The curriculum includes 41 courses and is divided into five modules consisting of basic and advanced courses. The basic courses are foundational Christian doctrines and beliefs, based entirely and completely on the bible as well as practical principles and practices concerning Ministry and how to fulfil same.

Module 1: Christian/Kingdom Foundation – 8 Courses

Course 100: Constitution of the Kingdom – The Holy Scriptures as sure foundation of our Faith

Course 101: Understanding Elohim

Course 102: Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah

Course 103: Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does

Course 104: The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths

Course 105: The 9 Fundamental C’s (responses of the Truly Redeemed)

Course 106: The Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope and Charity

Course 107: Grace

Module 2: The Kingdom and the Church – 10 Courses

Course 108: The Church

Course 109: Kingdom Oriented Church Growth
Course 110: The Church of His Vision
Course 111: The Kingdom of Elohim
Course 112: The Ascension Office – Gifts (Fivelfold Leadership Gifts)
Course 113: Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How
Course 114: Leadership in the Household of Faith
Course 115: Authority
Course 116: The Great Commission
Course 117: Ministerial Ethics

Module 3: Kingdom Citizen and Ambassador – 9 Courses
Course 118: The Call, Cost, and Rewards of Discipleship
Course 119: Ministry: Discover, Pursue and Fulfilling
Course 120: Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity
Course 121: Market Place Ministry
Course 122: Women in Ministry
Course 123: Rewards of the Faithful
Course 124: Christian Marriage & Family Life
Course 125: Finances and Stewardship in Elohim’s House
Course 126: Introduction to Christian Counselling

Module 4: Dominion Mandate of the Redeemed – 4 Courses
Course 127: Signs, Wonders, and the Miraculous
Course 128: Understanding the Human Nature
Course 129: Critical Adversaries
Course 130: Prayer & Spiritual Warfare
Course 131: Dispensations, Seasons and Times

Module 5: Digging Deep – 9 Courses
Course 132: Doctrines of the Bible
Course 133: All that Yeshua, Jesus Said and Did
Course 134: Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel
Course 135: Priesthood and the Kingdom Church
Course 136: Divine Perspective of Purpose
Course 137: 7 Letters from Heaven
Course 138: Legacies of Yeshua
Course 139: Completing the Unfinished Reformation
Course 140: Strategic Kingdom Leadership

The curriculum is released free of charge to saints worldwide who are willing to utilise the courses to empower other saints by training them to function as the Royal Priesthood after the Order of Melchizedek. In some parts of the world, Bible Schools have requested and received the curriculum which they use for training. A great company of saints have been trained and ordained through the process worldwide and serve as mentors to saints participating in the Master Class.
Masterclass Mentors

Apostle Kolade Akin – London, UK
Minister LaToshia Banks – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Hilda Esewe Bastel – Braintree Essex, UK
Apostle Otha Bell – Georgetown, Texas
Prophet Rolanda Byrd – Fort Pierce, Florida
Prophet Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas
Minister Chituru Chukwu – London, United Kingdom
Teacher Kevin Chukwu – Glastonbury, Connecticut
Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois
Minister LaTamera Fry – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Barbara Gaston – Detroit, Michigan
Evangelist Veronica Ikechi - England, UK
Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania
Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California
Minister Dionne Maxwell – Indianapolis, Indiana
Minister Taylor McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brandon McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Brittney McCarty – Kilgore, Texas
Apostle Anthonette Morehead – Phoenix, Arizona
Minister Emiliah Muteweri - Harlow, Essex UK
Minister Virginia Muthithi – Nairobi, Kenya
Teacher Reginald Phillips – Kilgore, Texas
Minister Karen Phillips – Kilgore Texas
Minister Sherri Raddatz – Deerpark, Texas
Pastor Gofaone Rantshilo – Gaborone, Botswana
Apostle Ron Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas
Pastor Sheldon Southerland – Oakridge, North Carolina
Apostle Sharon V. Thomas – Pottstown Pennsylvania
Bishop Martina Tomah – Columbia, South Carolina
Minister Ann Watson – Laurel, Maryland
Apostle Denise Williams – Greensboro, North Carolina
Apostle Geneva Young – Chicago, Illinois
Minister Tim Young – Kilgore, Texas
Principal Officers

Director of Studies, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California, USA

Registrar, Minister Stephanie Foster – Chicago, Illinois USA

Special Adviser to the Visionaries, Apostle Ronald Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Managing Editor, Apostle Dr. Katherine Jones – San Diego, California USA

Director of Communication, Prophet Minister Kandis Carney – Houston, Texas USA

Special Assistant to the Visionaries for Pastoral Outreach, Pastor Jeremiah Shepherd – Kilgore, Texas USA

Director of Research, Apostle Eva Powell Grant – Atlanta, Georgia USA

Special Assistant for Caribbean Basin, Apostle Brenda Jamison – Philadelphia, Pennsylvania USA

Special Assistant for Africa, Apostle Pat Gowera – Harare, Zimbabwe

Special Assistant for Europe, Evangelist Veronica Ikechi – Chesthunt England, United Kingdom

Special Assistant at Mission Central London, Pastor Tony Yeboah – London, United Kingdom

Special Assistant to Pastor Grace, Emiliah Muteweri - Harlow, Essex United Kingdom
Other Books by George Akalonu

Rewards of the Faithful
Critical Adversaries
Signs, Wonders and Miracles
Legacies of Yeshua
Understanding Human Nature
Doctrines of the Bible
The Fivefold: Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastors and Teachers
Understanding Yeshua Ha Mashiach, Jesus the Messiah
The 9 Fundamental C’s: response of the Truly Redeemed
Apostasies, Heresies, Errors and the Pseudo-Gospel
The Holy Spirit: Who He is and What He does
Three Ultimate Three: Faith, Hope, Charity
Grace: Basis of Kingdom Life and Ministry
The Call, Costs and Rewards of Discipleship
The 16 Fundamental Glorious Truths
Personal Spiritual Growth and Maturity
Spiritual Gifts: What, Why, How
Leadership in the Household of Faith
Christian Marriage & Family Life
Finances and Stewardship in Elohim’s House
Introduction to Christian Counselling
Dispensations, Seasons, and Times
Priesthood and the Kingdom Church
Completing the Unfinished Reformation
7 Letters from Heaven: Interim Assessment
   Strategic Kingdom Leadership
   Divine Perspective of Purpose
   Prayer & Spiritual Warfare
   All that Yeshua Jesus Said and Did
   Kingdom Oriented Church Growth
Constitution of the Kingdom: The Holy Scripture as Sure Foundation of our Faith
About the Author

Apostle George Akalonu and his wife, Pastor Grace Akalonu were called out of denominational Christianity in 1996 and set apart by the Lord to be instruments of connecting, manifesting and empowering saints to function as His one single Body and Kingdom Church held together by Love.

They are visionaries of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program (Annual Master Class series). Global School of Ministry, Global Missions Board and Arise Metropolitan Assembly. From their base in Hornchurch, London, England where they live with their five children: Favour, Elect, Arise, Praise and Destiny, they are vessels through which Holy Spirit empowers countless saints and ministers worldwide through the unique Teach, Train, Equip, Activate and Release process committed to their trust. They also serve as International President of International Ministers Fellowship worldwide. They co-labour with a dynamic army of Principal officers, mentors and other volunteers across the globe.
Understanding ELOHIM

The standard approach to teaching of the Godhead tends to rely on documents developed over the years since the Council of Nicaea propounded the Nicene Creed. Consequently, this credal approach leaves many people more confused than enlightened.

A three-part Kingdom based Theological study changes both the paradigm and narrative. Understanding Elohim, the Supreme Godhead is the first in the series. It is based on Global School of Ministry Course 101 used in the MasterClass in Authentic Kingdom Culture of the Global Advanced Mentorship Program.

In this fairly comprehensive work, Holy Spirit uses Apostle George and Pastor Grace Akalonu to present a fresh and systematic study of Elohim, the Supreme Godhead in a way which is both illuminated and interesting. Readers are invited to enjoy a rich feast of Truth presented in a holistic Kingdom approach. In this way, there is absence of denominational bias which is so prevalent in many discussions of the subject matter.

The video version of this study can be accessed for free in the Authentic Kingdom Culture Live channel on YouTube. The free audio version in MP3 format is also available on various Facebook groups associated with Global School of Ministry.

Two additional books: Understanding Yeshua, Jesus (Course 102) and Holy Spirit: Who He Is and What He does (Course 103) complete the Theological trilogy which takes the study of the Supreme God of the universe to a whole new level! Go ahead and open the pages of this profound, yet simple treatise, downloaded by inspiration of Holy Spirit upon vessels He prepared and empowered by Grace for this assignment.

ISBN: 9781948291170